SECTION TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

TM

CONTENTS

BASIC INSPECTION6
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW 6 How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS9
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM 9 Cross-Sectional View 9 Shift Mechanism 10 TCM Function 21 CAN Communication 23 Input/Output Signal of TCM 24 Line Pressure Control 24 Shift Control 26 Lock-up Control 27 Engine Brake Control 28 Control Valve 28 A/T Electrical Parts Location 30
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM33 Introduction
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE4	5
Description4	
On Board Diagnosis Logic4	
Possible Cause4	
DTC Confirmation Procedure49	5
Diagnosis Procedure4	
DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT40	
Description40	3
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	_
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic4	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure4	
Diagnosis Procedure40	Ö
DTC P0700 TCM49	9
Description4	
On Board Diagnosis Logic4	
Possible Cause4	
DTC Confirmation Procedure49	9
Diagnosis Procedure49	
DTO DOZOE DA DIZANENTE AL DOOITION	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION	
SWITCH5	
Description	J
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode50	0 1
On Board Diagnosis Logic50	
Possible Cause50	
DTC Confirmation Procedure50	n .
Diagnosis Procedure50	
Diagnosis i roccadio	J
DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SEN-	
SOR5	2
Description52	2
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode52	
On Board Diagnosis Logic52	
Possible Cause52	
DTC Confirmation Procedure 5	2

Diagnosis Procedure	52	On Board Diagnosis Logic	69
		Possible Cause	69
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T		DTC Confirmation Procedure	69
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)	54	Diagnosis Procedure	69
Description	54		
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-	
Mode	54	UP)	71
On Board Diagnosis Logic	54	Description	71
Possible Cause	54	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	54	Mode	71
Diagnosis Procedure	55	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
		Possible Cause	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Description	57	Diagnosis Procedure	71
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor			
Mode	57	DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		VALVE	73
Possible Cause	57	Description	73
DTC Confirmation Procedure	57	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Diagnosis Procedure		Mode	73
•		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION	59	Possible Cause	
Description		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	59	Diagnosis Procedure	
Possible Cause	59	Diagnoolo i roocaaro	0
DTC Confirmation Procedure	59	DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	75
Diagnosis Procedure	60	Description	75
		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION		Mode	75
Description	61	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	61	Possible Cause	
Possible Cause	61	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	61	Diagnosis Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	62	Diagnosis i rosodaro	0
DTO DOTOS A/T ODD OF AD FUNCTION		DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-	-
DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION		SOR CIRCUIT	77
Description		Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Possible Cause		Mode	77
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Diagnosis Procedure	64	Possible Cause	
DTO DOZOA A/T ATU OF AD FUNCTION		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION		Diagnosis Procedure	
Description		Component Inspection	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Component mopodion	7 0
Possible Cause		DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR	80
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Description	
Diagnosis Procedure	66	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC D0725 A/T STU CEAD FUNCTION	67	Mode	80
DTC P0735 A/T 5TH GEAR FUNCTION		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Description		Possible Cause	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Possible Cause		Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Diagnosis i Toodule	00
Diagnosis Procedure	68	DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	82
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Description	
		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
SOLENOID VALVE		Possible Cause	
Description	69	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		Judgement of A/T Interlock	

Diagnosis Procedure83	DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID
	VALVE FUNCTION96
DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING84	Description96
Description84	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	Mode96
Mode84	On Board Diagnosis Logic96
On Board Diagnosis Logic84	Possible Cause96
Possible Cause84	DTC Confirmation Procedure96
DTC Confirmation Procedure84	Diagnosis Procedure97
Diagnosis Procedure84	Diagnosis Procedure97
•	DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH98
DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	Description98
VALVE86	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
Description86	Mode98
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	On Board Diagnosis Logic98
Mode86	Possible Cause98
On Board Diagnosis Logic86	DTC Confirmation Procedure98
Possible Cause86	
DTC Confirmation Procedure86	Diagnosis Procedure
Diagnosis Procedure86	Component Inspection100
2.03/100/01 1000001000	MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-
DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID	CUIT101
VALVE88	Diagnosis Procedure101
Description88	Diagnosis Procedure101
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE
Mode88	OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT 104
On Board Diagnosis Logic88	
Possible Cause88	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
DTC Confirmation Procedure88	Mode104
	Diagnosis Procedure104
Diagnosis Procedure88	BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT105
DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
VALVE90	
	Mode
Description	Diagnosis Procedure105
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM106
Mode90	Terminals And Reference Values106
On Board Diagnosis Logic90	Wiring Diagram - A/T - SHIFT107
Possible Cause90	
DTC Confirmation Procedure90	Diagnosis Procedure108
Diagnosis Procedure90	OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH111
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
	Mode111
CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE92	Diagnosis Procedure111
Description92	Diagnosis Flocedule111
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	ECU DIAGNOSIS113
Mode92	
On Board Diagnosis Logic92	TCM113
Possible Cause92	TCM Terminals and Reference Values113
DTC Confirmation Procedure92	Wiring Diagram A/T Control System114
Diagnosis Procedure92	Fail-Safe121
•	DTC Inspection Priority Chart123
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	DTC No. Index123
VALVE94	
Description94	Alphabetical Index124
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS126
Mode94	
On Board Diagnosis Logic94	SYSTEM SYMPTOM126
Possible Cause94	A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On
DTC Confirmation Procedure94	(With Manual Mode)126
Diagnosis Procedure94	(

O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	Cruise Test - Part 3 1	194
(Without Manual Mode)126	AN VEHICLE DEDAID	
Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position127	ON-VEHICLE REPAIR1	95
In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed127	SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM1	105
In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves128	Exploded view 1	
Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)128	Removal and Installation	
Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position.130		
Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position132	Inspection and Adjustment 1	190
Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1134	OIL PAN1	197
A/T Does Not Shift: D1→ D2135	Removal and Installation	
A/T Does Not Shift: D2→ D3137	Tomoval and motaliation	.01
A/T Does Not Shift: D3→ D4138	CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM1	199
A/T Does Not Shift: D4→ D5140	Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tempera-	
A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up142	ture Sensor 2 1	199
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition143	Exploded view2	206
Lock-up Is Not Released144	Removal and Installation	
Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle144		
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear145	REAR OIL SEAL2	
A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear147	Removal and Installation2	213
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear148	KEY INTERLOCK CABLE2	34.4
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear149		
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake150	Component	
Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode152	Removal and Installation2	214
Symptom Chart152	AIR BREATHER HOSE2	217
PRECAUTION176	2WD2	
PRECAUTIONS176	2WD : Removal and Installation2	217
	ALLID.	
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	4WD	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	4WD : Removal and Installation2	220
SIONER"	A/T FLUID COOLER2	223
Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System	Removal and Installation	
of A/T and Engine		-20
Precaution	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION2	224
Service Notice or Precaution177		
PREPARATION178	TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY2	224
	2WD	22.4
PREPARATION 178		:24
Special Service Tool178	2WD : Exploded View	
Commercial Service Tool179	ZVVD . Removal and installation	223
	4WD2	227
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE180	4WD : Exploded View2	
A/T FLUID180	4WD : Removal and Installation	
Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)180		
` ,	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY2	232
Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)	avenus.	
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning183	OVERHAUL2	
INSPECTIONS BEFORE TROUBLE DIAG-	Exploded View	
NOSIS 186	Oil Channel 2	246
Fluid Condition Check186	Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	
Stall Test	Thrust Washers and Snap Rings2	248
Line Pressure Test	DISASSEMBLY2	252
LING FIGGOUIG TEST107	Disassembly	
ROAD TEST 190	Disassembly2	_03
Check Before Engine Is Started190	OIL PUMP2	271
Check at Idle190	Exploded View	
Cruise Test - Part 1191	Disassembly and Assembly2	
Cruise Test - Part 2193	,	-

FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY	ASSEMBLY291
CLUTCH274	Assembly (1)291
Exploded View274	Adjustment305
Disassembly and Assembly274	Assembly (2)307
FRONT CARRIER, INPUT CLUTCH, REAR INTERNAL GEAR276	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
Exploded View	(SDS)314
Disassembly and Assembly276	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)314
MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH	General Specification314
AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB281	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs314
Exploded View281	Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas-
Disassembly and Assembly282	es315
	Stall Speed315
HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH287	Line Pressure315
Exploded View	A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor316
Disassembly and Assembly287	Turbine Revolution Sensor316
DIRECT CLUTCH289	Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)316
Exploded View289	Reverse brake316
Disassembly and Assembly289	Total End Play316
	I
	J
	k
	L
	N

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

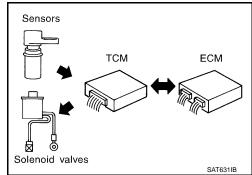
How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair

INFOID:0000000001714419

INTRODUCTION

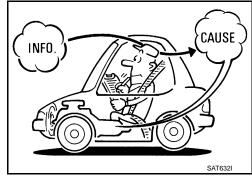
The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch. Then provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves. The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose an error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

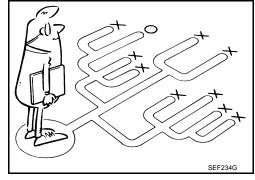
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-III (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "DETAILED FLOW".



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic work sheet" as shown on the example (Refer to TM-7) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.



DETAILED FLOW

1. COLLECT THE INFORMATION FROM THE CUSTOMER

Get the detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurred) using diagnosis worksheet. Refer to TM-7, "Diagnostic Work Sheet".

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

Check the following items based on the information obtained from the customer.

- Fail-safe. Refer to TM-121, "Fail-Safe".
- A/T fluid inspection. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- Stall test. Refer to TM-186, "Stall Test".
- Line pressure test. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test".

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >							
>> GO TO 3.			Α				
3.check dtc							
1. Check DTC.	'' DTO: 14 4 1		В				
Perform the following proRecord DTC.	ocedure if DTC is detected.						
• Erase DTC. Refer to TM-33	8, "OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble	e Code (DTC)".					
Is any DTC detected?			C				
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 6.		ī					
4.PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC	DDOCEDUDE		TM				
Perform "Diagnosis Procedur	e" for the displayed DTC.		Е				
>> GO TO 5.			_				
5.PERFORM DTC CONFIR	MATION PROCEDURE						
Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION			F				
Is DTC detected?	SNI NOOLDONE .						
YES >> GO TO 4.			G				
NO >> GO TO 6.							
6.CHECK SYMPTOM 2							
Try to confirm the symptom d	escribed by the customer.		Н				
Is any malfunction present?							
YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> INSPECTION EN	JD.						
7.ROAD TEST	1 D						
Perform "ROAD TEST". Refe	r to TM 100 "Chook Poforo	Engine le Storted"	.1				
renomi NOAD ILSI . Nele	T to TWI-190, CHECK Delote	Engine is Started.					
>> GO TO 8.							
8.CHECK SYMPTOM 3			K				
Try to confirm the symptom d	escribed by the customer.						
Is any malfunction present?			L				
YES >> GO TO 2.							
NO >> INSPECTION EN	ND		D 4				
Diagnostic Work Sheet	•	INFOID:0000000001714420	M				
	CTOMED						
INFORMATION FROM CU	STOMER		Ν				
KEY POINTS • WHAT Vehicle and A/T I	madal						
WHEN Date, Frequencies			0				
 WHERE Road condition 	S		0				
HOW Operating condition	ons, Symptoms						
Customer name MR/MS	Model and Year	VIN	Р				
Trans. Model	Engine	Mileage					
Malfunction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date					
Frequency							

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

C BASIC INST ECTION >									
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)								
	\square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 4th \square 4th \rightarrow 5th)								
	\square No down-shift (\square 5th \rightarrow 4th \square 4th \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st)								
	☐ Lock-up malfunction								
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.								
	\square Shift shock or slip $(\square N \to D)$	$\square N \rightarrow R$ \square Lock-up \square Any drive position)							
	□ Noise or vibration								
	□ No kick down								
	□ No pattern select								
	☐ Cannot be changed to manual	mode							
	□ Others								
	()							
AT CHECK Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit							
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit							
DIAGNOSTIC WORK SHE									

1	☐ Read the item on o	cautions concerning fail-safe and understand	the customer's complaint.	TM-121				
	☐ A/T fluid inspection	n, stall test and line pressure test						
2		☐ Leak (Repair leak location.)☐ State☐ Amount	<u>TM-180</u>					
		□ Stall test						
3		☐ Torque converter one-way clutch ☐ Front brake ☐ High and low reverse clutch ☐ Low coast brake ☐ Forward brake ☐ Reverse brake ☐ Forward one-way clutch	<u>TM-186</u>					
		☐ Line pressure test - Suspected part:	<u>TM-187</u>					
4	☐ Perform self-diagr	nosis. — Check detected items to repair or rep	place malfunctioning part.	<u>TM-35</u>				
	☐ Perform road test.							
	5-1	☐ Check before engine is started		<u>TM-190</u>				
	5-2	☐ Check at idle		TM-190				
5			☐ Part 1	<u>TM-191</u>				
	5-3	Cruise test	☐ Part 2	<u>TM-193</u>				
		☐ Part 3	TM-194					
	☐ Check malfunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunctioning part after completing all road test. Refer to TM-152, "Symptom Chart".							
5	☐ Drive vehicle to ch	neck that the malfunction phenomenon has be	een resolved.					
6	☐ Erase the results of	☐ Erase the results of the self-diagnosis from the TCM and the ECM. <u>TM-33</u>						

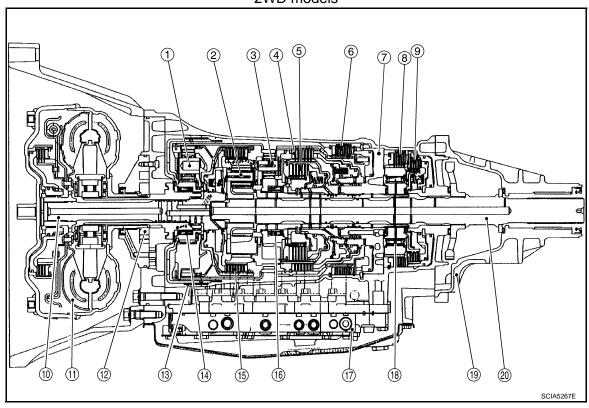
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:0000000001282728

2WD models



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

В

Α

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

Κ

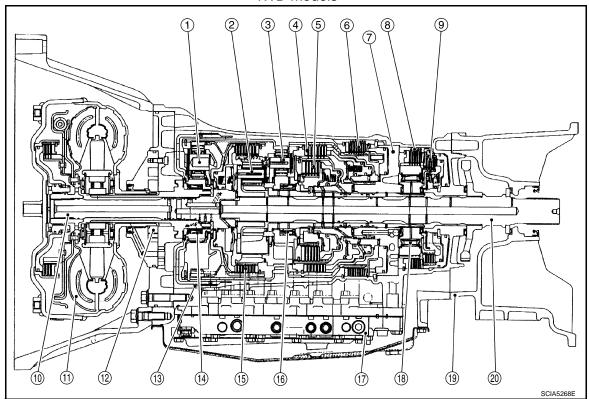
L

M

Ν

0

4WD models



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

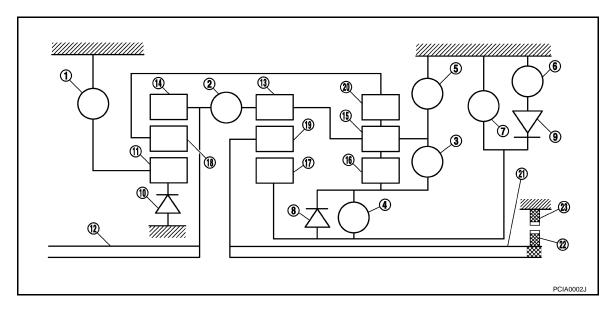
INFOID:0000000001282729

Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st WOC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

Shift position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
R		0		0	0			☆		☆	REVERSE POSI- TION

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

L

K

M

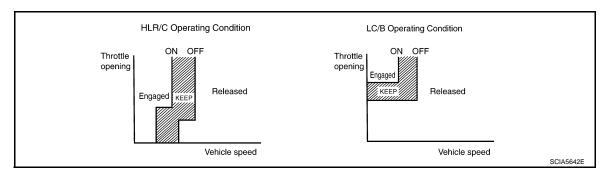
Ν

0

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Shift p	oosition	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	
D*1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*	
	1st		△*			Δ	△* *	0	☆	☆	☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3←4
2	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△*			Δ	△* *	0	☆	☆	☆	
2	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2←3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆	Locks (held sta- tionary in 1st
4	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	
1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	gear) 1 ←2 ←3 ← 4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			12

- O—Operates
- ★—Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- ★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.
- Δ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- △★—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition
- △★★—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1) ⇒N shift.
- *1: A/T will not shift to 5th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.



POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

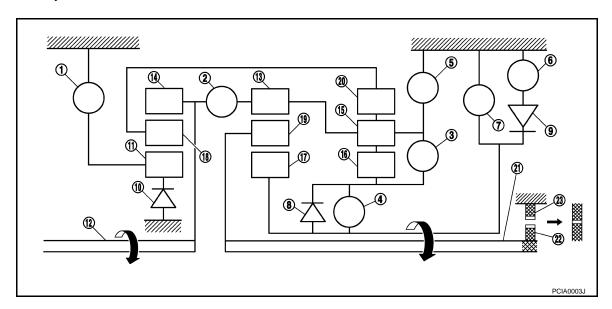
"P" Position

• The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

• The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch 2.
- 5. Reverse brake
- 1st one-way clutch 8.
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch 3.
- 6.
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D", "3" and "2" Positions 1st Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.

Forward brake

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

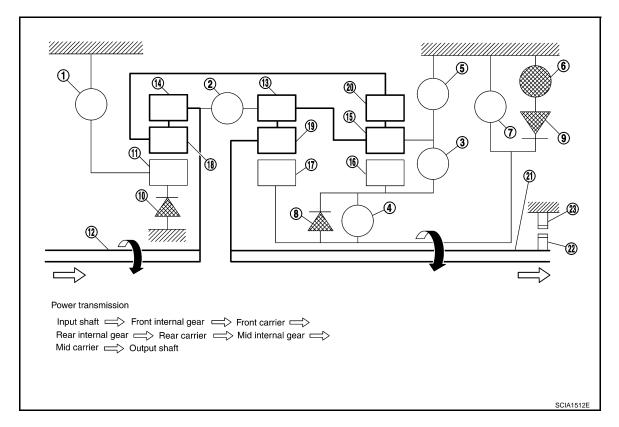
Н

J

K

M

Ν



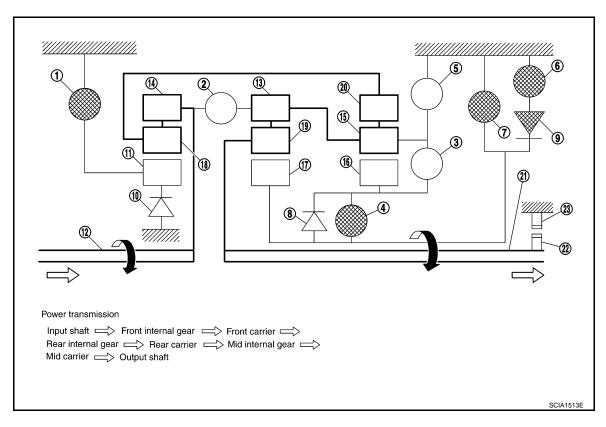
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"1" Position 1st Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake 5.
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D" and "3" Positions 2nd Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.

12. Input shaft

Ν

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

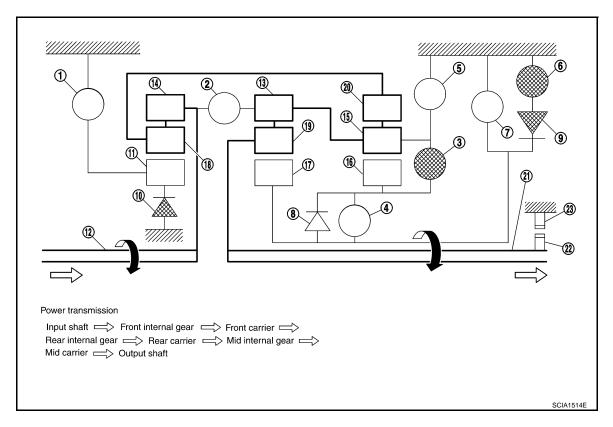
F

Н

K

L

M



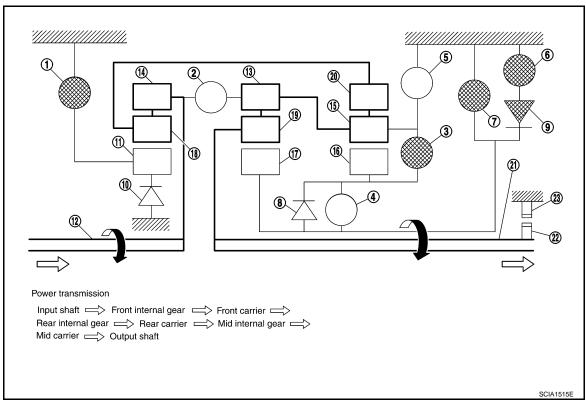
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"2" and "1" Positions 2nd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch 2.
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch 3.
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D" and "3" Positions 3rd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

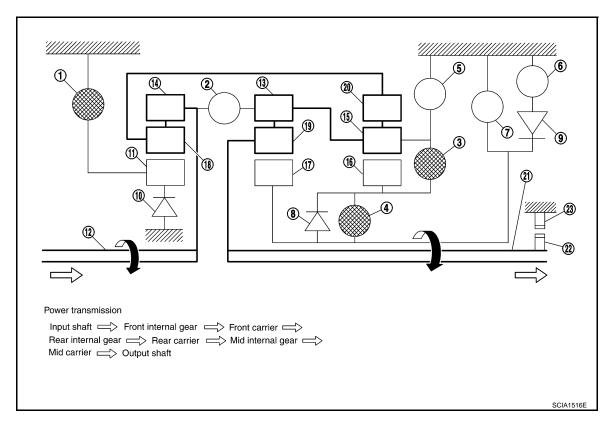
Н

K

L

M

Ν



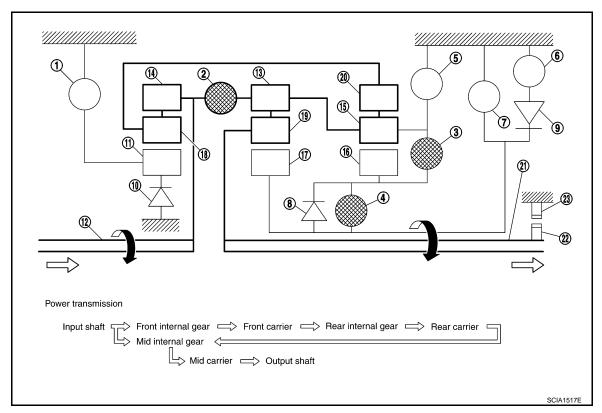
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D" Position 4th Gear

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch 3.
- 6. Forward brake
- 9.
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D" Position 5th Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.

Forward one-way clutch

12. Input shaft

K

Α

В

C

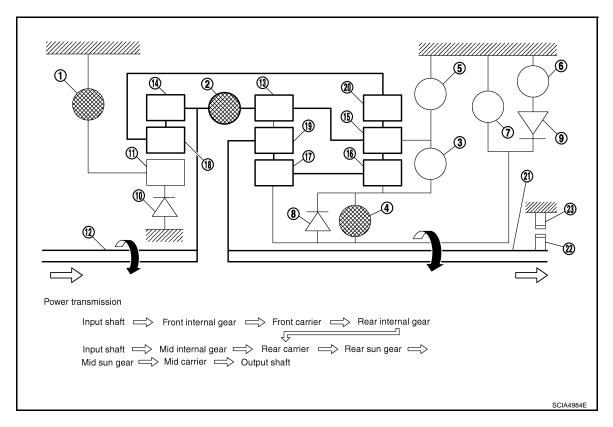
TΜ

Е

F

Н

Ν



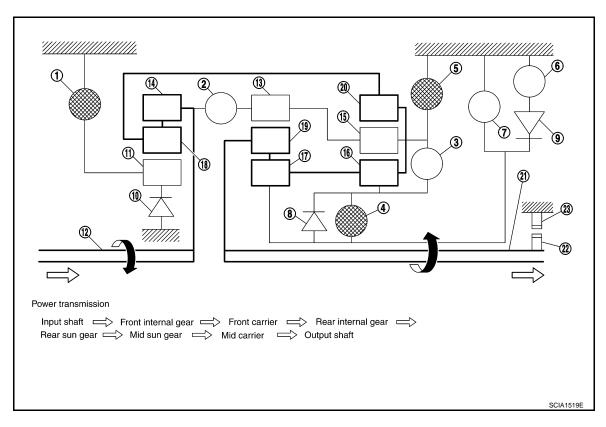
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

TCM Function

The function of the TCM is to:

- · Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE (WITHOUT MANUAL MODE)

The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

INFOID:0000000001282730

M

Ν

Α

В

TM

Е

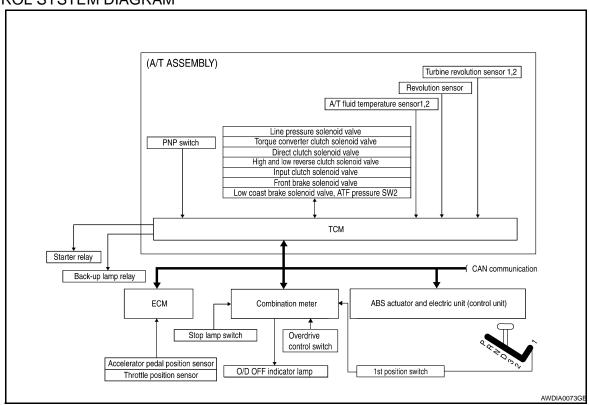
F

Н

K

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor 1st position switch signal Overdrive control switch signal ATF pressure switch signal	\Rightarrow	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-III communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM

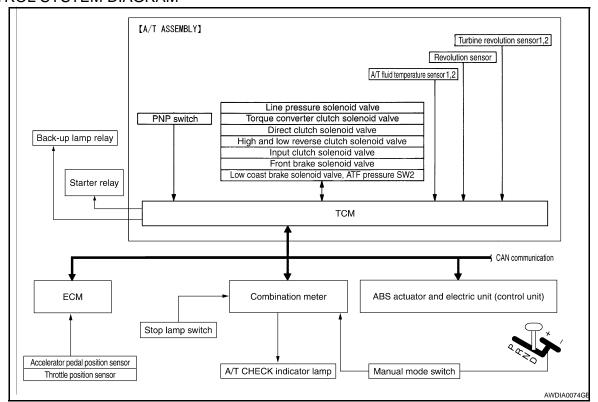


CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE (WITH MANUAL MODE)

The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)	TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Manual mode switch signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor ATF pressure switch signal	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-III communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM



CAN Communication

INFOID:0000000001282731

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-56. "CAN System Specification Chart".

Α

В

(

TM

Е

F

G

Н

L

M

Ν

0

Input/Output Signal of TCM

INFOID:0000000001282732

	Contr	ol item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator p	pedal position signal (*5)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle spee (revolution se		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle spee	d sensor MTR ^(*1) (*5)						Х	
	Closed thrott	le position signal ^(*5)		X ^(*2)	Х	Х		Х	X ^(*4)
	Wide open th	rottle position signal ^(*5)						Х	X ^(*4)
	Turbine revol	lution sensor 1		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
Input	Turbine revol	lution sensor 2 d only)		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
	Engine speed	d signals ^(*5)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp sw	vitch signal ^(*5)		Х	Х	Х			X ^(*4)
	A/T fluid tem	perature sensors 1, 2	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х
		Operation signal ^(*4)		Х	Х	Х			
	ASCD	Overdrive cancel signal (*5)		Х					
	Direct clutch (ATF pressur			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch s (ATF pressur			Х	Х			Х	Х
	High and low noid (ATF pressur	reverse clutch sole- re switch 6)		Х	Х			Х	Х
Output	Front brake s (ATF pressur			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2)			Х	Х		Х	Х	Х
	Line pressure solenoid		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid	d				Х		X	Х
	Self-diagnosi	is table ^(*6)							X
	Starter relay							Х	Х

^{*1:} Spare for vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor)

Line Pressure Control

INFOID:0000000001282733

When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM
controls the line pressure solenoid.

^{*2:} Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

^{*3:} If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

^{*4:} Used as a condition for starting self-diagnosis; if self-diagnosis are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error

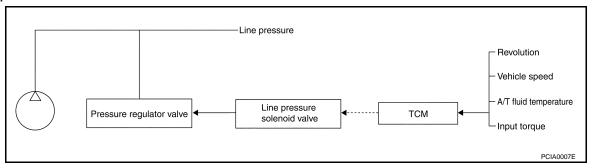
^{*5:} Input by CAN communications

^{*6:} Output by CAN communications

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.

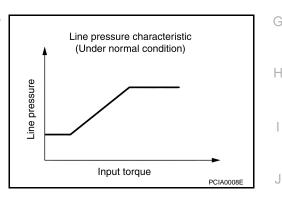


LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

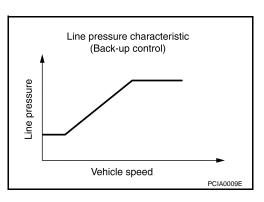
Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



During Shift Change

K

M

Ν

Α

В

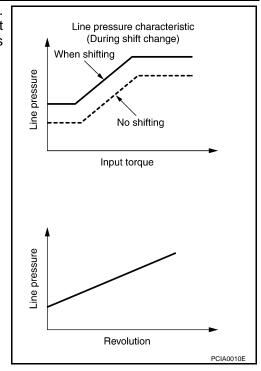
TΜ

Е

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

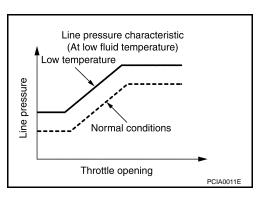
< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



At Low Fluid Temperature

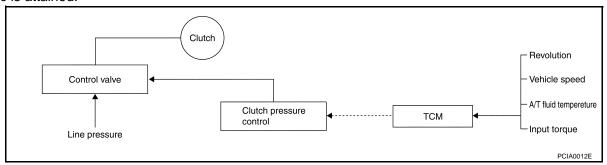
When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Shift Control

INFOID:0000000001282734

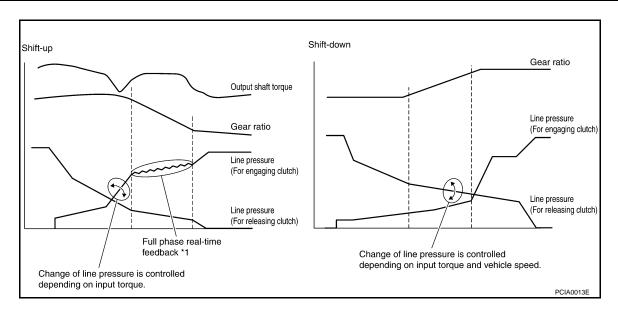
The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram



*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Lock-up Control

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

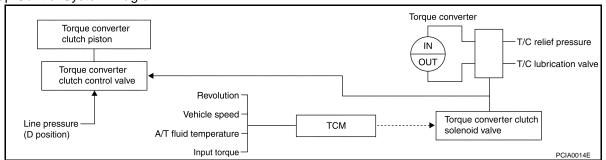
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up Operation Condition Table

Select lever	D position		3 position	2 position
Gear position	5	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	_	_	_
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

Lock-up Control System Diagram



Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

Α

В

(

TM

F

G

K

N

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

• The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.

In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

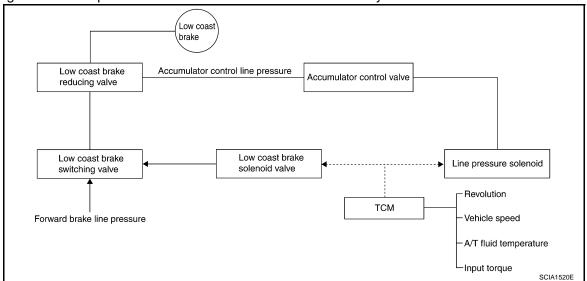
Slip Lock-up Control

 In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 4th and 5th gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

Engine Brake Control

INFOID:0000000001282736

 The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



 The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake. The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

INFOID:0000000001282737

Control Valve

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

Name	Function
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Κ

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Р

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Name	Function
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.

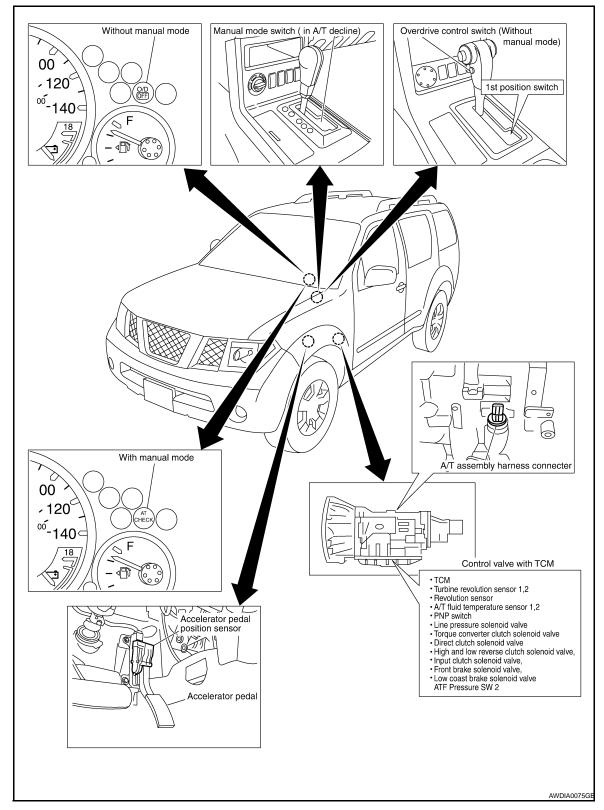
FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

Name	Function
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

TM-29

A/T Electrical Parts Location

INFOID:0000000001282746



A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description (With Manual Mode)

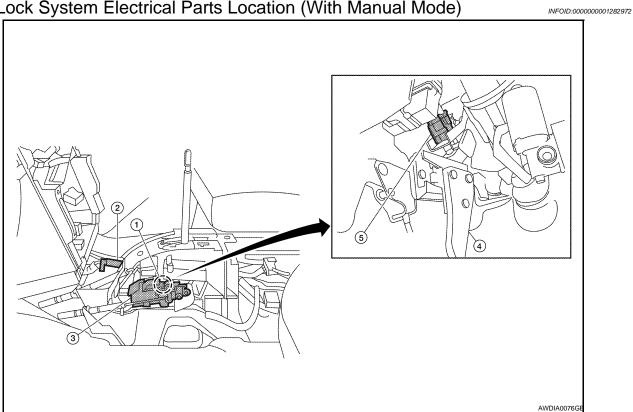
 The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P" position.

• The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location (With Manual Mode)



System Description (W/O Manual Mode)

• The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed. With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P" position.

The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

TΜ

Α

INFOID:0000000001282971

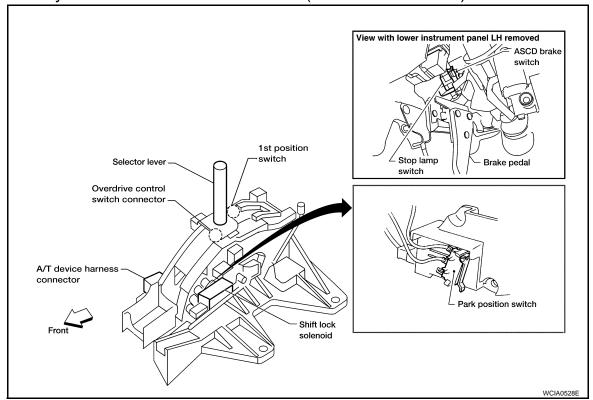
Н

INFOID:0000000001712153

Ν

Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location (W/O Manual Mode)

INFOID:0000000001712178



ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Introduction INFOID:0000000001282738

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(ค) with CONSULT-III or 📾 GST) CONSULT-III or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-III also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-III can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-III (if available) is recommended.

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-III or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-III screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to TM-33.

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no

TM

INFOID:0000000001282739

INFOID:0000000001282740

INFOID:0000000001282741

Α

Ν

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority		Items	
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175	
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	
3	1st trip freeze frame d	1st trip freeze frame data	

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-III, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-III or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-54</u>, "<u>Emission-related Diagnostic Information</u>" (VQ40DE), <u>EC-522</u>, "<u>Emission-related Diagnostic Information</u>" (VK56DE).

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- · Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values
- (WITH CONSULT-III)
- The emission related diagnostic information in the TCM and ECM can be erased by selecting """".
- **(a)** HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to EC-83, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function" (VK56DE).
- HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)
- 1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- 2. Reconnect battery.

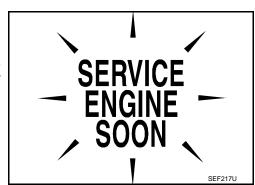
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

INFOID:0000000001282742

DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>MWI-17</u>, "WARNING LAMPS/ <u>INDICATOR LAMPS</u>: System Diagram".
- When the engine is started, the MIL should go off.
 If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has
 detected an engine system malfunction.



DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000001282758

FUNCTION

Diagnostic test mode	Function	Reference page
Self-diagnostic results	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.	"SELF-DIAG- NOSTIC RESULT MODE"
Work support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately by following the indications on CONSULT-III.	"DATA MONITOR MODE"
Data monitor	Input/Output data in the TCM can be read.	"DATA MONITOR MODE"
CAN diagnostic support monitor	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	<u>LAN-60</u>
Function test	Conducted by CONSULT-III instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".	_
DTC work support	Select the operating condition to confirm Diagnosis Trouble Codes.	"DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE"
ECU part number	TCM part number can be read.	_

CONSULT-III REFERENCE VALUE

NOTICE:

 The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	000 (000 E) 0000 (000E) 0000 (4700E)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
ICC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCT LVK POSI	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

Α

В

TM

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the en gine speed.
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-10	ON
AII FILO SW I	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10	ON
AIF FRES SW Z	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10	OFF
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10	ON
AIF FRES SW S	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10	OFF
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10	ON
AIF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10	OFF
ATE DDEC OW O	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10	ON
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10	OFF
I/C COL ENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10	0 - 0.05 A
ED /D 001 EN 01D	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-10	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10	0 - 0.05 A
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10	0 - 0.05 A
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10	0 - 0.05 A
	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10	OFF
	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON
MANU MODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
NON MARCE OW	Manual shift gate position	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Other than the above	ON
	Selector lever: + side	ON
UP SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever: - side	ON
DOWN SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in other position.	OFF
	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
01 0D TIII 500	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF
	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON
	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
BRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", place check marks for results on the <u>TM-7</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Work Sheet</u>". Reference pages are provided following the items.

Display Items List

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

Α

В

			x: Applicable	, —: Not applicable	1
		TCM self-di- agnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		TM
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	Reference page	E
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-45</u>	F
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction. (And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)	P0615	_	<u>TM-46</u>	G
TCM	TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700	<u>TM-49</u>	
PNP SW/CIRC	PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern "P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between.	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-50</u>	Н
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	 TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2. 	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-52</u>	I
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT (Revolution sensor)	Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like Unexpected signal input during running After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving	P0720	P0720	TM-54	J K
ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	_	<u>TM-57</u>	L
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 1st gear	P0731	P0731	<u>TM-60</u>	
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 2nd gear	P0732	P0732	<u>TM-62</u>	
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 3rd gear	P0733	P0733	<u>TM-64</u>	M
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 4th gear	P0734	P0734	<u>TM-66</u>	
A/T 5TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 5th gear	P0735	P0735	<u>TM-68</u>	N
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like	P0740	P0740	<u>TM-69</u>	
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	 A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good. TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation. 	P0744	P0744*2	<u>TM-71</u>	0
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-73</u>	Р
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705		<u>TM-75</u>	

		TCM self-di- agnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	Reference page
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low	P1710	P0710	<u>TM-77</u>
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like Unexpected signal input during running	P1721	_	<u>TM-80</u>
A/T INTERLOCK	Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.	P1730	P1730	TM-82
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the "1" position, a mal- function is detected.	P1731	_	TM-84
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1752	P1752	TM-86
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1757	P1757	TM-88
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P1762	P1762	TM-90
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1767	P1767	TM-92
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like	P1772	P1772	<u>TM-94</u>
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	 TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular. 	P1774	P1774*2	<u>TM-96</u>
MANU MODE SW/ CIRC *3	When an impossible pattern of switch signals is detected, a malfunction is detected.	P1815	_	<u>TM-98</u>
NO DTC IS DETECTED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	Х	Х	_

^{*1:} Refer to TM-34, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

DATA MONITOR MODE

Display Items List

^{*2:}These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

^{*3:}With manual mode.

	Moi	nitor Item Seled	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
VHCL/S SE·A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	▼	Revolution sensor
VHCL/S SE·MTR (km/h)	Х	_	▼	
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Accelerator pedal position signal
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	х	х	•	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	0. 1
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Signal input with CAN communications
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Stop lamp switch
GEAR	_	Х	•	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	•	
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	▼	
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	•	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼	
F CARR GR REV (rpm)			▼	
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for FR/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for LC/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for I/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for D/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	•	(for HLR/C solenoid)
PNP SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	1st position switch
SLCT LVR POSI	_	×	•	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

	Mor	nitor Item Selec	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	N. d. a. a. d. H. d. Fanta a. l.
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

	Moi	nitor Item Selec	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
PNP SW3 MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
C/V CLB ID1	_	_	▼	
C/V CLB ID2	_	_	▼	
C/V CLB ID3	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID2	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID3	_	_	▼	
TRGT GR RATIO	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
SHIFT PATTERN	_	_	▼	
DRV CST JUDGE	_	_	▼	
START RLY MON	_	_	▼	
NEXT GR POSI	_	_	▼	
SHIFT MODE	_	_	▼	
MANU GR POSI	_	_	▼	
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	_	Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
Voltage (V)	_	_	▼	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

	Mor	nitor Item Sele	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	▼		
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	_	_	▼		
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	_	_	▼	The value measured by the pulse probe is displayed.	
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	_	_	▼		
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	▼		

DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

Display Items List

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FUNCTN P0731	Following items for "1st gear function" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
2ND GR FUNCTN P0732	Following items for "2nd gear function" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Input clutch solenoid valve
3RD GR FUNCTN P0733	Following items for "3rd gear function" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch
4TH GR FUNCTN P0734	Following items for "4th gear function" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Hydraulic control circuit
5TH GR FUNCTN P0735	Following items for "5th gear function" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	

Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III

INFOID:0000000001282759

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

Refer to EC-83, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function" (VQ40DE) or EC-551, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function" (VK56DE).

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to TM-34, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Description

When the ignition switch is switched "ON", the O/D OFF indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the O/D OFF indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.

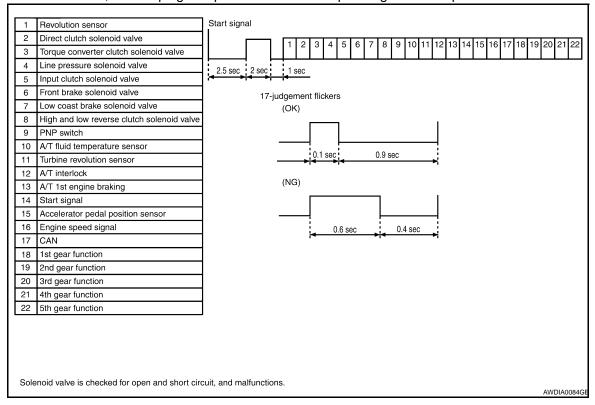
< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS > Wait 10 seconds. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) Α Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds? >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO TM-126, "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Without Manual Mode)". В 2. CHECK VEHICLE EQUIPMENT Is vehicle equipped with manual mode? YES or NO? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 4. TM 3.JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1 (WITH MANUAL MODE) Turn ignition switch OFF. Е 2. Keep pressing shift lock release button. 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position. 4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".) 5. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) Turn ignition switch ON (Do not start engine.) 7. Wait 3 seconds. 8. Move the selector lever to the manual shift gate side. (Manual mode signal "ON".) 9. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".) 10. Move the selector lever to "D" position. (Manual mode signal ON.) 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) 12. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".) 13. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it. >> GO TO 5. 4.JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1 (WITHOUT MANUAL MODE) 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. 2. Keep pressing shift lock release button. 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position. 4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".) 5. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start egine.) 7. Wait 3 seconds. 8. Move the selector lever from "D" to "3" position. L 9. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".) 10. Move the selector lever from "3" to "2" position. 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) 12. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it. >> GO TO 5. Ν 5.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE Check O/D OFF indicator lamp. Refer to "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code". If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to TM-50, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-104, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-105, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-98, "Diagnosis Procedure". Р >> DIAGNOSIS END

TM-43

Judgement Self-diagnosis Code

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



Erase Self-diagnosis

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-III.

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Description INFOID:0000000001282760

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000000128276:

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-III or 17th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000001282762

Harness or connectors

(CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

With CONSULT-III Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.

Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> GO TO LAN section. Refer to LAN-13, "How to Use CAN Communication Signal Chart".

>> INSPECTION END NO

TM-45

TM

Α

В

Е

INFOID:0000000001282763

K

INFOID:0000000001282765

M

N

DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

Description

• TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282767

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
STANTEN NELAT	Selector lever in other position.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282768

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615 STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 14th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when park/neutral (PNP) relay (starter relay) is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - [The park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay) and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282770

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-46</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282772

1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter relay	E122	48	Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
Starter relay	E122	40	Giodila	"R" and "D"	0V

IPDM E/R connector 48

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR AND IPDM E/R CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>STR-4</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to <u>PCS-4</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.CHECK DTC

Perform TM-46, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

A/T assembly harness connector (Vehicle side)

Ω

K

TCM connector

(Terminal cord side)

SCIA5440E

Н

Α

В

TΜ

L

M

Ν

С

Р

A/T assembly harness

connector

(Unit side)

DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P0700 TCM

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > DTC P0700 TCM Α Description INFOID:0000000001282773 The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. On Board Diagnosis Logic INFOID:0000000001282774 This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P0700 TCM" with CONSULT-III is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning. Possible Cause TM INFOID:0000000001282775 TCM. **DTC Confirmation Procedure** INFOID:0000000001282776 NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. (P) WITH CONSULT-III Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. Start engine. Н Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed. If DTC is detected, go to TM-49, "Diagnosis Procedure". **® WITH GST** Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III". Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000001282777 1. CHECK DTC With CONSULT-III Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. Touch "ERASE". Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds. Perform TM-49, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Is the "TCM" displayed again? M >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid YES Temperature Sensor 2". NO >> INSPECTION END Ν

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

Description INFOID.000000001282778

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission position switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282779

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
CLOTIVE BOOL	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282780

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 9th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

[The park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]

Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282782

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
 ACCELE POSI: More than 1.018V
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-50</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282784

1. CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R, D, 3, 2 or 1) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG

>> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

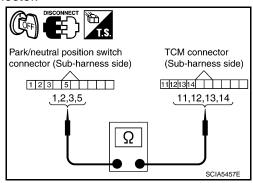
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

5.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to TM-50, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

TM-51

TM

Е

F

Α

В

Н

K

M

Ν

DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

Description INFOID.000000001282785

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282786

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282787

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0717 TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor 1, 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282789

CAUTION:

- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more

ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 or more Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 1): 4th or 5th position

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-52, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282790

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > OK or NG Α OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT В Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. C NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM TM Check the following. • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG Е >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid OK Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. F 4.CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to TM-52, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2. Н K L M Ν

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description INFOID:000000001282791

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282792

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282793

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0720 VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-III or 1st judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor MTR

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282795

CAUTION:

- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE·MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to TM-55, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 4. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- 5. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to TM-55, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

6. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to TM-55, "Diagnosis Procedure".

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282797

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

TΜ

K

M

Р

Α

В

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

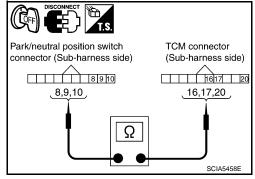
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	8	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	9	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	10	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16	



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

${f 5.}$ REPLACE THE REVOLUTION SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- Replace the revolution sensor. Refer to <u>TM-253</u>.
- 2. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to TM-54, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

TM-55

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

6.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-54, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Description INFOID:000000001282798

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282799

Α

В

TΜ

Н

K

M

Ν

Р

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282800

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-III or 16th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282802

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8

Selector lever: "D" position

3. If DTC is detected, go to TM-57, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282803

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC WITH TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit.

 Refer to <u>EC-400, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> (VQ40DE) or <u>EC-870, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> (VK56DE).

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-57, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000001724380

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1st gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001724381

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 18th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000001724382

- · Harness or connectors
 - (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724383

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

With manual mode:

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR: "1" position**

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV - 50 rpm or more

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Without manual mode:

Selector lever: "1" position

GEAR: "1" position

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more **ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV – 50 rpm or more**

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

Е

F

TM

Α

Н

K

L

N

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-60, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-190, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform <u>TM-35</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724384

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Perform TM-59, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-190</u>, <u>"Check Before Engine Is Started"</u>.

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000001724385

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2nd gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001724386

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 19th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000001724387

- · Harness or connectors
 - (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724388

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

With manual mode:

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR: "2" position**

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV - 50 rpm or more

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Without manual mode:

Selector lever: "2" position

GEAR: "2" position

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more **ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV – 50 rpm or more**

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

TM

Е

F

Α

Н

K

L

N

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to "TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS-MISSION)"".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-62, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-190, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform <u>TM-35</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724389

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Perform TM-61, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-190</u>, "Check Before Engine Is Started".

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000001724390

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3rd gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001724391

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 20th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000001724392

- · Harness or connectors
 - (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724393

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

With manual mode:

MANU MODE SW: ON GEAR: ""3" position

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV - 50 rpm or more

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Without manual mode:

Selector lever: "3" position

GEAR: ""3" position

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more **ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV – 50 rpm or more**

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

TM

Α

F

Е

Н

K

L

N

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to "TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS-MISSION)"".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-64, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-190, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform <u>TM-35</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724394

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Perform TM-63, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-190</u>, "Check Before Engine Is Started".

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000001724395

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4th gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001724396

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 21th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000001724397

- · Harness or connectors
 - (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724398

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

With manual mode:

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR: "4" position**

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV - 50 rpm or more

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Without manual mode:

Selector lever: "D" position

GEAR: "4" position

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more **ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV – 50 rpm or more**

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

Е

F

TM

Α

Н

K

L

N

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to "TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS-MISSION)"".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-66, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-190, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform <u>TM-35</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724399

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Perform TM-65, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-190</u>, <u>"Check Before Engine Is Started"</u>.

DTC P0735 A/T 5TH GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0735 A/T 5TH GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000001724400

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001724401

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0735 A/T 5TH GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 22th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000001724402

- · Harness or connectors
 - (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724403

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

With manual mode:

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR: "5" position**

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV - 50 rpm or more

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Without manual mode:

Selector lever: "D" position

GEAR: ""5" position ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV – 50 rpm or more

TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

TM

Е

F

Α

Н

K

L

N

Р

TM-67

DTC P0735 A/T 5TH GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0735 is shown, refer to "TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS-MISSION)"".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-68, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-190, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform <u>TM-35</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724404

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Perform TM-67, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-190</u>, <u>"Check Before Engine Is Started"</u>.

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:000000001282804

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282805

INFOID:0000000001282806

Α

TM

Н

K

N

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLLNOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282808

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.

3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8

SELECTOR LEVER: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected go to <u>TM-69</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282809

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

$2.\mathsf{CHECK}$ TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2</u>".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-69, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

Description INFOID:0000000001282810

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation,

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

IN	FOID:0000000001282811

Α

TΜ

Н

N

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TGC GOLLINOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282812

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 3rd judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000001282813

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282814

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 30 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A

VEHICLE SPEED: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

Driving locations: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected, go to TM-71, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282815

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

$2.\mathsf{CHECK}$ TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-71, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:0000000001282816

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 4th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to TM-73, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2 .CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3 , DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

INFOID:0000000001282817

INFOID:0000000001282818

INFOID:0000000001282819

TΜ

Α

F

Н

INFOID:0000000001282820

INFOID:0000000001282821

M

N

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-73, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000001282822

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-III or 15th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000001282825

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF"

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to TM-75, "Diagnosis Procedure".

and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC WITH TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE POSI".
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. Refer to TM-35. "CON-SULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OK or NG

>> GO TO 4. OK

NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

TM-75

TΜ

INFOID:0000000001282823

INFOID:0000000001282824

Α

Н

INFOID:0000000001282826

INFOID:0000000001282827

N

DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ÉNGINE" with CONSULT-III. Refer to <u>EC-74</u>, "CONSULT-III <u>Function (ENGINE)</u>" (VQ40DE) or <u>EC-542</u>, "CONSULT-III <u>Function (ENGINE)</u>" (VK56DE).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-74</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (ENGINE)</u>" (VQ40DE) or <u>EC-542</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (ENGINE)</u>" (VK56DE).

• If CAN communication line is detected, go to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-75, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000012828282

Α

В

TM

Е

Н

K

L

N

P

INFOID:0000000001282829

INFOID:0000000001282830

INFOID:0000000001282832

INFOID:0000000001282834

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (66) - 60 (176)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

 Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 10th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-77, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III

TM-77

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 5.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to TM-79, "Component Inspection".

OK or NG

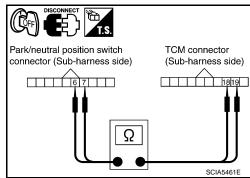
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

$oldsymbol{5}$.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-79, "Component Inspection".

OK or NG

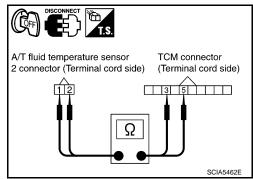
OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

6. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	3	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	5	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

7.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-77, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

Component Inspection

A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2"</u>.
- Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)	
		0 (32)	15 kΩ	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	6 - 7	20 (68)	6.5 kΩ	
		80 (176)	0.9 kΩ	

3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>. "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

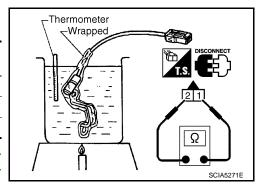
Park/neutral position switch connector (Park/neutral position switch side)

A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

- 1. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
. = 4		0 (32)	10 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	1 - 2	20 (68)	4 kΩ
		80 (176)	0.5 kΩ

3. If NG, replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".



TM

Α

В

Е

INFOID:0000000001282835

F

Н

L

K

IVI

Ν

0

Р

DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

Description INFOID.000000001282836

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282837

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282838

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721 VEH SPD SE-MTR" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282840

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1/8 or less

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more

4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-80, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282841

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the result?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

${f 3.}$ CHECK COMBINATION METERS

Check combination meters. Refer to MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM: Component Description".

DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4.	А
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	В
Refer to <u>TM-80, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	С
NG >> GO TO 5.	
5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	TM
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-101</u> , " <u>Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6.	Е
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
Check the following.The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
OK or NG	G
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u> , "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Н
	-
	J
	K
	L
	M
	Ν
	0

DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

Description INFOID:000000001282842

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282843

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-III or 12th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282845

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
 Selector lever: "D" position
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-83, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Judgement of A/T Interlock

INFOID:0000000001282846

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG, X: OK

		ATF pressure switch output					Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function					
Gear positi	on	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
3rd	3rd	_	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A/T interlock coupling pat- tern	4th	-	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	5th	Х	Х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > **Diagnosis Procedure** INFOID:0000000001282847 Α 1.SELF-DIAGNOSIS (P)With CONSULT-III В 1. Drive vehicle. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF. Turn ignition switch ON. 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. (P)Without CONSULT-III TM 1. Drive vehicle. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF. Turn ignition switch ON. 4. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III". Е OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to TM-94, TM-96. 2.CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to TM-82, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG Н OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 3. 3.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. M Ν

Р

DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

Description INFOID:000000001282848

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282849

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10.	ON
ATT FRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282850

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731 A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-III or 13th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at "1" position.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282852

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm Selector lever: "1" position

Gear position: 1st gear

If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-84, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282853

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. В NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG TM OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". >> Repair or replace damaged parts. NG Е 4.CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to TM-84, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". F OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2. Н K L M

Ν

Р

DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:0000000012828554

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282855

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10.	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLLINOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10.	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282856

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752 I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282858

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to TM-86, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282859

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4.	A
NG >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	Е
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3.	(
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following. • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	TI
OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid	[
Temperature Sensor 2".	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 4.CHECK DTC	F
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to TM-86. "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	(
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	-
	ŀ
	L
	1
	1

DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID.000000001282866

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282867

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-10.	0.6 - 0.8 A
TIVE SOLLINOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10.	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282868

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757 FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Front brake solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282870

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282871

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4.	/
NG >> GO TO 2.	,
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	F
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	(
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	Т
 The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG 	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid	
Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to TM-88, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 2.	
	ı

DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:000000001282878

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282879

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C GOLLINGID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10.	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282880

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762 D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282882

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 1st \Rightarrow 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-90, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282883

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > NG >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	Δ
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".	
OK or NG	В
OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	
 The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	
OK or NG	ΤN
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u> , "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Е
4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to TM-90, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	F
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	(
NG >> GO TO 2.	
	-
	1
	J
	k
	L
	\mathbb{N}
	N
	C

DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:000000001282890

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282891

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-10.	0.6 - 0.8 A
TILIVO GOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-10.	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282892

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1767 HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 8th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282894

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282895

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

<u> </u>	
OK NG	>> GO TO 4. >> GO TO 2.
_	CK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT
	CM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .
OK or N	
OK	>> GO TO 3.
NG)	>> Repair or replace damaged parts.
	ECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM
	ne following. T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connecto
OK OI I	>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Flui
NG	<u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u> . >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4	CK DTC
Refer K or N	"DTC Confirmation Procedure". to <u>TM-92, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> . <u>G</u>
K or N OK	to TM-92, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".
K or N OK	to TM-92, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". G >> INSPECTION END
K or N OK	to TM-92, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". G >> INSPECTION END
K or N OK	to TM-92, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". G >> INSPECTION END
K or N OK	to TM-92, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". G >> INSPECTION END
	to TM-92, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". G >> INSPECTION END

DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:000000001282902

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282903

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282904

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772 LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Low coast brake solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282906

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "1" or "2"

Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)

- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282907

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > OK or NG Α >> GO TO 3. OK NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM В Check the following. • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". >> Repair or replace damaged parts. NG TM 4.CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>TM-94</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>". Е OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2. F Н K L M Ν 0

Р

DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

Description INFOID:000000001282908

• Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

• This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282909

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10.	ON
ON OIT SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-10.	ON
ATT FILES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-10.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001282910

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774 LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-III or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- · Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282912

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

Selector lever: "1" or "2" position

Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to <u>TM-97</u>. "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>". If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to TM-94, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
Diagnosis Procedure	
1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS	1
 With CONSULT-III Start the engine. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position (11 or 22" gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL". 	(
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.	TI
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-101</u> , <u>"Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
 Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG 	(
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	ı
4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>TM-96, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".</u> OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	,
	Γ
	ı
	(

DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Description INFOID:000000001724547

Manual mode switch is installed in A/T device. It sends manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to TCM.

TCM sends the switch signals to combination meter and A/C amp. By CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the A/T position indicator. For inspection, refer to TM-126, "A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (With Manual Mode)".

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001724548

Item name	Condition	Display Value
MANU MODE SW	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON
WAND WODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate position	OFF
NON WI-WODE 3W	Other than the above	ON
UP SW LEVER	Selector lever: + side	ON
OF SWILEVER	Other than the above	OFF
DOWN SW LEVER	Selector lever: - side	ON
DOWN SWELVER	Other than the above	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000001724549

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1815 MANU MODE SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM monitors Manual mode, Non manual mode, Up or Down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 1 second or more.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
 - (These switches circuit is open or shorted.)
- Manual mode select switch (Into control device)
- Manual mode position select switch (Into control device)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724551

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- Move selector lever to "M" position.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
 MANU MODE SW: ON
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-98</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001724553

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

>> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of "MANU MODE SW", "NON M-MODE SW", "UP SW LEVER", "DOWN SW LEVER".

Item name	Condition	Display Value
MANU MODE SW	Manual shift gate position (neutral)	ON
MANO MODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate position	OFF
NON W-WODE 3W	Other than the above	ON
UP SW I EVER	selector lever: +side	ON
OF SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
DOWN SW LEVER	selector lever: -side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF

Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and confirm that the actual gear position and the meter's indication of the position mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "+ (up)" or "- (down)" side (1st ⇔ 5th gear).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Manual mode switch. Refer to <u>TM-100, "Component Inspection"</u>.
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connector for A/T device (manual mode switch).
- Combination meter. Refer to MWI-4, "METER SYSTEM: System Description".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform TM-98, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

$oldsymbol{5}.$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

O.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

TM

Α

L

K

N

Р

DTC P1815 MANUAL MODE SWITCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

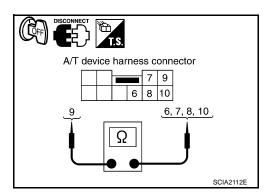
Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000001724554

MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between terminals.

Item	Position	Terminal	Continuity
Manual mode select switch	Auto	9 – 10	
Maridal mode Select Switch	Manual	6 – 9	Yes
Manual mode position select switch	UP	8 – 9	162
ivianuai mode position select switch	DOWN	7 – 9	



MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	Battery voltage
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Battery Voltage
		6 - Ground	0V

A/T assembly harness connector (Vehicle side) 1, 2, 6

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	

A/T assembly harness connector (Vehicle side) 1, 2, 6 1, 2, 6 SCIA2105E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse (No. 22, located in the fuse and fusible link block) and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to <u>PG-65</u>, "<u>Terminal Arrangement</u>".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

Р

Α

В

TM

Н

K

L

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000001282939

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

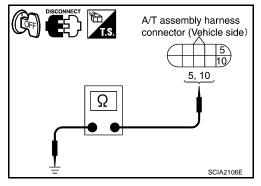
Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	F9	5, 10 - Ground	Yes

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

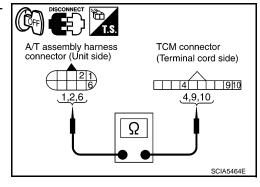
NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.

NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function</u> (TRANSMISSION)".

7.CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	9	165
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	10	165
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	6	Yes
TCM connector	F502	4	165



Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	5	Yes	
TCM connector	F504	21	163	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	10	Yes	
TCM connector	F504	22	165	

5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. OK or NG

A/T assembly harness connector (Terminal cord side)

Ω

SCIA5465E

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors. NG Α В С TM Е F G Н J K L M Ν 0

Ρ

CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282940

Item name	Condition	Display value
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THE POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THE POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282941

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check throttle position signal circuit

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

OK or NG

OK NG

>> INSPECTION END

- >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
 - Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
 - Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
 - Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282942

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DIVAILE OW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282943

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-45</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P)With CONSULT-III

Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

Item	Condition	Terminal	Continuity
Stop lamp switch harness	When brake pedal is depressed	1 - 2	Yes
connector	When brake pedal is released		No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-7, "Brake Pedal Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK

>> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

• Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.

• Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and combination meter.

NG >> Repair or replace the stop lamp switch.

Stop lamp switch harness connector

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

 \cap

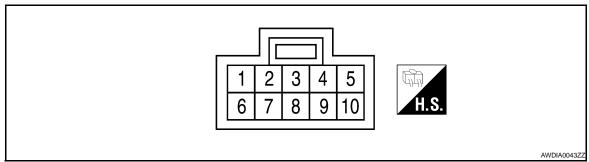
Р

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Terminals And Reference Values

INFOID:0000000001712336

SHIFT LOCK HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINALS LAYOUT



TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES FOR SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT

Data are reference values.

Dala are re	ierence var	ues.		
TER- MINAL NO.	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	VOLTAGE (Approx.)
	\//D	D	Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage
1	Y/R	Power source	Ignition switch: "OFF"	Battery voltage
-	L/R	Detention switch (for	When selector lever is not in "P" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage
2	L/K	key)	Except the above	0V
-	GR	Detention switch (for	When selector lever is not in "P" position	Battery voltage
3	GR	shift)	Except the above	0V
4	R/G Stop lamp switch		When brake pedal is depressed	Battery voltage
4	R/G	Stop lamp switch	When brake pedal is released	0V
5	W/R	Vehicle speed signal	_	_
	G/R	lanition signal	Ignition switch: "OFF"	0V
6	G/R	Ignition signal	Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage
7	R/W	Shift lock solenoid	When brake pedal is depressed with ignition switch "ON".	0V
,	K/VV	Shiit lock solehold	When brake pedal is depressed.	Battery voltage
8	В	Ground	Always	0V
9	R	Key lock solenoid	When the selector lever is set to a position other than the "P" position, and the key switch is turned from "ON" to "OFF"	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except the above	0V
10	W/G	Key unlock solenoid	When ignition switch is not in "ON" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except the above	0V
			Except the above	00

NOTE:

Confirm that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

INFOID:0000000001282973

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

CON OR START'S

ON OR START'S

A EES

Н

J

. .

Κ

L

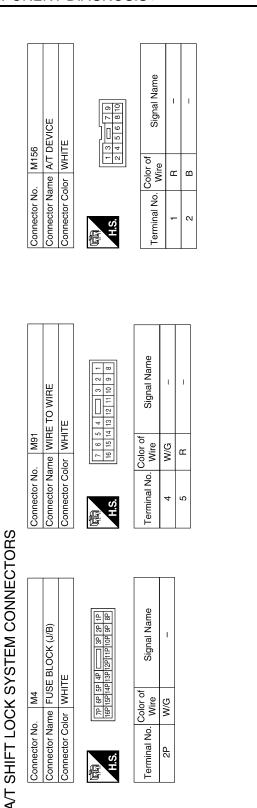
Ν

 \mathbb{N}

0

ALDWA0033GE

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM



Connector No. E26				ĺ		ı		I	
Name Parameter Name		P LAMP SWITCH	ITE	2 4		I	I	ı	1
Name Parameter Name		DE STC	or WH		Solor of Wire	B/B	>	M/G	œ
Name Page 1	Connector No.	Connector Nan	Connector Cold	原 H.S.	Terminal No.	-	2	8	4
		O WIRE		13 14 15 16	Signal Name	ı	ı		
	Connector No. E26	ame WIRE T	Connector Color WHITE	1 2 3 •••• 8 9 10 11 12	Color of Wire	M/G	۳		

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001712560

ALDIA0078GB

SYMPTOM 1:

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
 Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
 Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder. SYMPTOM 2:
- Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position.

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

• Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check key interlock cable for damage.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to TM-214, "Component".

2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check selector lever position for damage. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check selector lever. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

3.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL A/T DEVICE

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Check voltage between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1 and ground.

Voltage

Depressed brake pedal :Battery voltage Released brake pedal :Approx. 0V

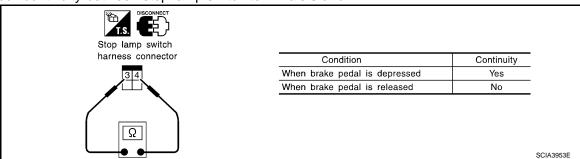
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- 1. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal 3.
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal 4 and A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1.
- 3. 10A fuse. [No.12, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- Stop lamp switch.
- Check continuity between stop lamp switch terminals 3 and 4.



Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to <u>BR-7, "Brake Pedal Inspection and Adjustment".</u>

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.

A/T device harness connector (Vehicle side)

SCIA2122E

TM-109

K

Α

В

TM

N /I

Ν

Р

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 2 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

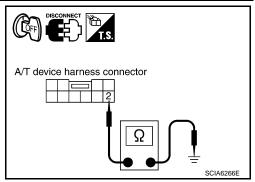
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

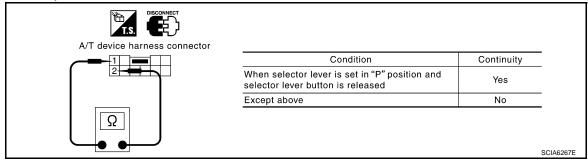
NG

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



6. CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH AND SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T device terminals 1 and 2.



OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

>> • Replace park position switch or shift lock solenoid. NG

• Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000001282944

Α

В

 TM

Е

F

Н

Item name	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001282945

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check overdrive contorol switch circuit

(P) With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch "ON".

Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

3. Read out "OD CONT SW".

Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

Monitor item Condition		Display value
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
	Holding overdrive control switch	ON

₩ Without CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T control device connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No. Terminal No. Condit		Condition	Data (Approx.)
Overdrive con-	M156 7 - Ground		Releasing overdrive control switch	Battery voltage
trol switch	W130	7 - Giodila	Holding overdrive control switch	0V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

- Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect A/T control device connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T control device connector M156 terminals 7 and 8.

Condition	Continuity
Releasing overdrive control switch	No
Holding overdrive control switch	Yes

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace overdrive control switch.

. .

N

Ν

OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 20 and A/T control device connector terminal 7.
- Harness for short or open between A/T control device connector terminal 8 and ground.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK COMBINATION METER

Check the combination meter. Refer to MWI-23, "Diagnosis Description".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ECU DIAGNOSIS

TCM

TCM Terminals and Reference Values

INFOID:0000000001282757

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

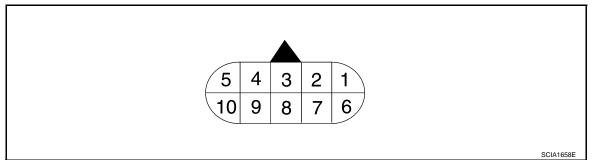
Κ

L

M

Ν

A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES FOR TCM

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

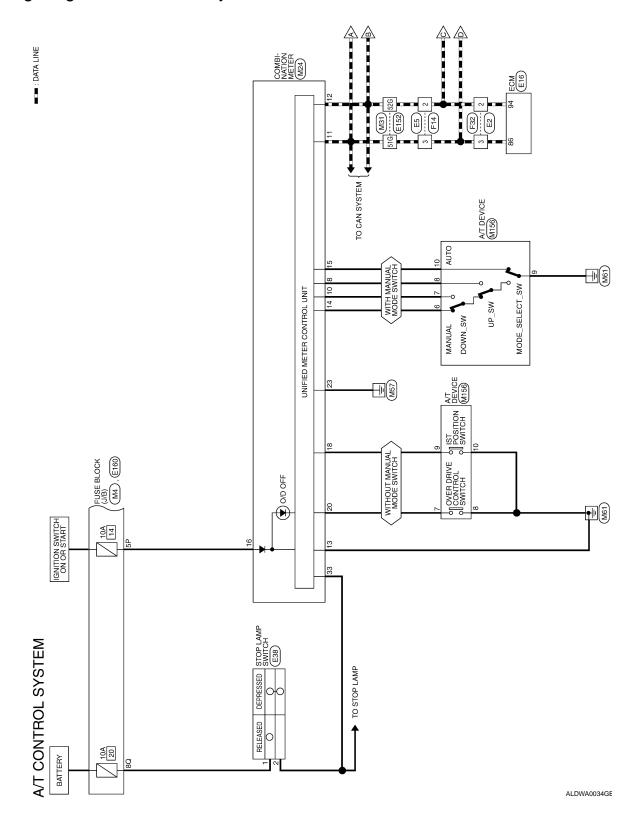
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)		
1	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always			
2	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage		
3	L	CAN H		-	-		
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- III signal)	The termina	ne terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-III.			
5	В	Ground		Always	0V		
6	W/G	Power supply	CON	_	Battery voltage		
O	W/G	Tower suppry	OFF	_	0V		
		Back-up lamp re-	(20)	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V		
7	LG	lay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage		
8	Р	CAN L		_	_		
			0	Selector lever in "N"," P" positions.	Battery voltage		
9	R	Starter relay	(LON)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V		
10	В	Ground		Always	0V		

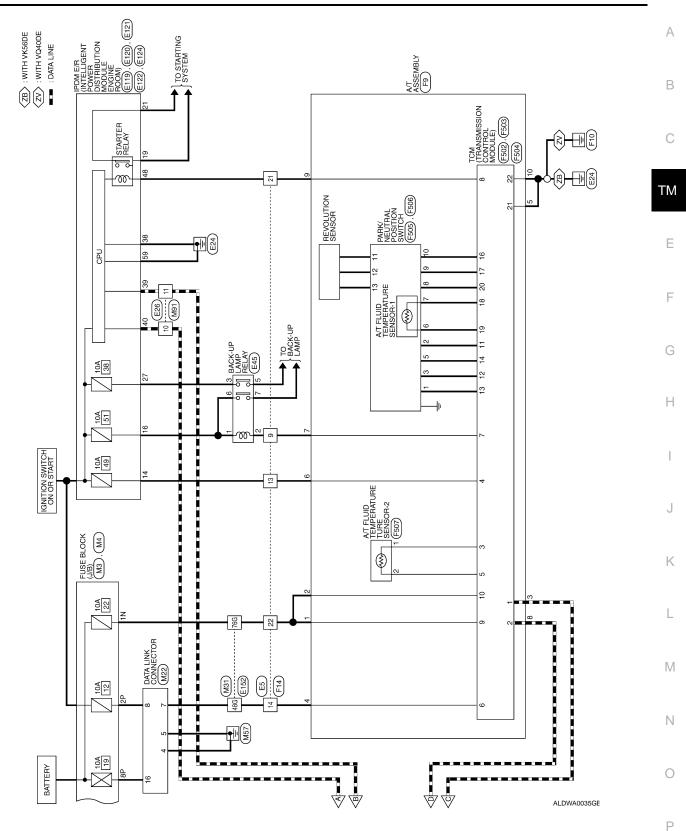
0

Ρ

Wiring Diagram A/T Control System

INFOID:0000000001282946





Connector Name DATA LINK CONNECTOR

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM CONNECTORS

M3	USE BLOCK (J/B)	VHITE	
Connector No.	Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	Connector Color WHITE	

Connector No. M4
Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)

Connector Color WHITE





Signal Nar	_	
Color of Wire	B/B	
Terminal No.	1N	

Signal Name	ı	
Color of Wire	B/B	
ıal No.	7	

ПЕ	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 7 8	Signal Name	_	1	1	ı	-
lor WH	1 2 3	Color of Wire	В	В	>	W/G	R/Υ
Connector Color WHITE	诵 H.S.	Terminal No.	4	5	7	8	16

Signal Name	1	1	ı
Color of Wire	W/G	M/G	R/Υ
Terminal No.	2P	4S	8P

Signal Name	_	ı	ı	ı	1	ı	I	ı	1	-
Color of Wire	Ь	٦	GR	0	M	M/G	_	>	В	ГG
Terminal No.	11	12	13	14	15	16	18	20	23	33

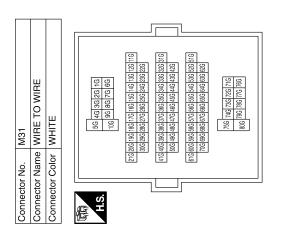
			22 21			
4	COMBINATION METER	WHITE	9 8 7 6 5 4 3	Signal Name	-	_
. MZ4			28 37 38 35 34 33 32 31 30	Color of Wire	SB	ГG
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	H.S. (20 19 18 17 16 40 39 38 37 36	Terminal No.	8	10

ALDIA0073GB

Connector No.	M156	56
Connector Name		A/T DEVICE (WITH MANUAL MODE SWITCH)
Connector Color		WHITE
	2 4 5	0000
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
9	0	MANUAL
	re	M-DOWN
8	SB	M-UP
6	В	GND
10	M	AUTO

Signal Name	MANUAL	M-DOWN	M-UP	GND	AUTO
Color of Wire	0	LG	SB	В	8
Terminal No. Wire	9	7	8	6	10

			_		
Signal Name	-	-	_	_	
Color of Wire	Μ	Д	Т	B/B	
Terminal No.	48G	51G	52G	59Z	



	WIRE TO WIRE	TE		5 6 / 8 9 10 11 12 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Signal Name	I	I	I	I	1	ı	I
E2		or WH		2 3 4 14 15 16 1	Color of Wire	٦	۵	ГG	W/G	>	Œ	B/B
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color WHITE		H.S.	Terminal No.	2	ო	6	13	14	21	22

	WIRE TO WIRE		3	Signal Name	Ι	1	
. E2	me WIRE	lor WHITE	1 2 3 ■ 8 9 10 11	Color of Wire	٦	Д	
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color WHITE	H.S.	Terminal No.	2	3	

Connector No.		M156
Connector Name		A/T DEVICE (WITHOUT MANUAL MODE SWITCH)
Connector Color		WHITE
(中国) H.S.	<u>- 2</u>	2 6 8 10 5 6 8 10
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7	>	ı
8	В	ı
6	٦	1
10	В	_

ALDIA0074GB

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Ρ

Connector No. E38
Connector Name STOP LAMP SWITCH
Connector Color WHITE

			ı						
	BACK-UP LAMP RELAY	BROWN		<u> </u>	Signal Name	1	ı	ı	
. E45	l		2	<u></u>	Color of Wire	M/G	ГG	8	
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color		H.S.	Terminal No.	-	2	က	ı
			,					_	

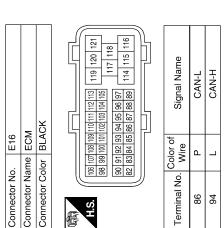
Signal Name

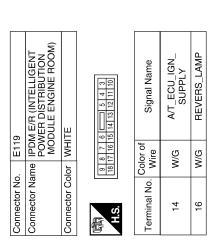
Terminal No. Wire

3 4 4

偃

1	1	_	1	I	1		_	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)	NWO	27 28 25 4 38 32 31 30	Signal Name	T_TOW_REV_LAMP	
ت ا	ر ا	Μ	Υ	M/G	SB		E121		r BROWN	29 28 36 35 34	Color of Wire	W	
_	2	3	5	9	7		Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	sign	Terminal No.	27	
ı								IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)	Е	22 22 22 22 22 23 23 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25	Signal Name	STARTER_MOTOR	IGN_SW_(ST)
R/B	 >						E120		or WHITE	24	Color of Wire	W	GR
- E	0						Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	原动 H.S.	Terminal No.	19	21





ALDIA0075GB

	Α
OCK(J/B) Signal Name	В
	С
	TM
Connector No. Connector Na. Connector Na. Connector Na. R.S. H.S. R.S. R.S. R.S. R.S. R.S. R.S	Е
	F
POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM) BLACK or of Signal Name	G
POWER DISTR MODULE ENG BLACK Signal irie	Н
	I
Connector Name Connector Name Connector Color Terminal No. Way 48G V 59 V 56G R 76G R	J
	K
E122 POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM) MODULE ENGINE ROOM MITE CAN-H	L
	Ν
Connector No. Connector Name Connector Name A 40 A 40 A 40 Connector Name Connector No. Connector No. Connector Color A 8 A 9 A 9 A 9 A 9 A 9 A 9 A 9	0
ALDIA0076GB	

Ρ

Connector No.	F32
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color WHITE	WHITE



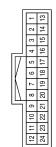
Signal Name	_	I
Color of Wire	٦	Ь
Terminal No.	2	3





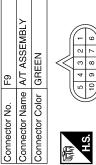
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE F14

Connector No.



Signal Name	1	-	_	I	ı	1	ı
Color of Wire	Т	Ь	ГС	M/G	>	В	B/B
Terminal No.	2	3	6	13	14	21	22

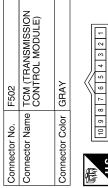
Signal Name	CAN-H	CAN-L	ATF SENS2-	NDIA	ATF SENS2+	K-LINE	REV LAMP RLY	START-RLY	STAND BY SUPPLY-1	STAND BY SUPPLY-2
Color of Wire	BR	\sim	A/M	В	W/R	>	0	В	Μ	GR
Terminal No.	-	2	3	4	2	9	7	8	6	10







Signal Name	1	Ī	CAN-H	1	İ	I	I	CAN-L	ı	-
Color of Wire	B/B	B/B	7	>	В	M/G	re	Ъ	æ	В
Terminal No.	-	2	င	4	2	9	7	8	6	10



ALDIA0077GB

Connector No. F504 Connector Name TCM (TRANSMISSION Connector Name PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR CONNECTOR GRAY Connector Color WHITE Connector Color GRAY Table 1	Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name 21 B POWER GND-1 1 BR S1 22 Y POWER GND-2 3 GR S2 5 L S3 6 G - 7 O - 8 Y C1 9 R C2 10 B C3	Connector No. F507 SenSOR-2	
			F G H
S;		nector No. nector Color minal No. Wir	J
GREEN	Signal Name INH-SW4 INH-SW2 INH-SW3 INH-SW3 REV SEN GND REV SEN VOUT ATF SENS1- ATF SENS1+ REV SEN VIN	F506 SWITCH GREEN Columbia Columbia Columbia Columbia Columbia Columbia Columbia Columbia Columbia	K L
18 17	No. Wire Wwire W Wire Wire W W W W W W W W W	 	N
Connector Color	Terminal No. 11 12 13 14 16 17 17 19 19	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color H.S. 11 E H.S. 13 F F H.S.	0

Fail-Safe

ALDIA0128GB

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2nd, 4th or 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration". Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to TM-7, "Diagnostic Work Sheet").

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

Vehicle Speed Sensor

 Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear is prohibited.

Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

• If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according
to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on
input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to
make driving possible.

PNP Switch

• In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

A/T Interlock

 If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

• When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is performed.

A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG X: OK

Gear position		ATF pressure switch output			Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function							
		SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
A/T interlock coupling pattern	3rd	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	5th	Х	Х	ı	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

A/T 1st Engine Braking

• When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

Line Pressure Solenoid

The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid

The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

Low Coast Brake Solenoid

• When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.

Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

В

TΜ

Е

F

L

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000001282743

Direct Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

Front Brake Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2

The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear is prohibited.

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-45.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	U1000 CAN communication line
2	Except above

DTC No. Index

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-45.

D	TC			
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items	Reference page	
CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "A/T"	(CONSULT- III screen terms)	The second page	
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>TM-46</u>	
P0700	P0700	TCM	<u>TM-49</u>	
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>TM-50</u>	
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>TM-77</u>	
P0717	P0717	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<u>TM-52</u>	
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>TM-54</u>	
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>TM-57</u>	
P0731	P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	<u>TM-69</u>	
P0732	P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	<u>TM-69</u>	
P0733	P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	<u>TM-69</u>	
P0734	P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	<u>TM-69</u>	
P0735	P0735	A/T 5TH GR FNCTN	<u>TM-69</u>	
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>TM-69</u>	

TM-123

D	TC			
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items	Reference page	
CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "A/T"	(CONSULT- III screen terms)		
P0744 (*2)	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>TM-71</u>	
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>TM-73</u>	
_	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>TM-75</u>	
_	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	<u>TM-80</u>	
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>TM-82</u>	
_	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<u>TM-84</u>	
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>TM-86</u>	
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>TM-88</u>	
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>TM-90</u>	
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>TM-92</u>	
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>TM-94</u>	
P1774 (*2)	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>TM-96</u>	
_	P1815	MANU MODE SW/CIR (*3)·	<u>TM-80</u>	
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>TM-45</u>	

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

Alphabetical Index

INFOID:0000000001282717

NOTE: If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-45.

	DTC		
Items (CONSULT- III screen terms)	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page
(Contool in Solosin terms)	CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "A/T"	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	_	P1731	<u>TM-84</u>
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	P0731	<u>TM-59</u>
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	P0732	<u>TM-61</u>
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	P0733	<u>TM-63</u>
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	P0734	<u>TM-65</u>
A/T 5TH GR FNCTN	P0735	P0735	<u>TM-67</u>
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>TM-82</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744 (*2)	P0744	<u>TM-71</u>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>TM-77</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-45</u>
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>TM-90</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	_	P0725	<u>TM-57</u>
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>TM-88</u>
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>TM-92</u>
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>TM-86</u>
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-73</u>
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>TM-94</u>

^{*2:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

^{*3:} With manual mode.

	DTC		
Items (CONSULT- III screen terms)	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page
(**************************************	CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "A/T"	
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774 (*2)	P1774	<u>TM-96</u>
MANU MODE SW/CIR (*3)	_	P1815	<u>TM-94</u>
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-50</u>
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>TM-46</u>
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>TM-69</u>
TCM	P0700	P0700	<u>TM-49</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	_	P1705	<u>TM-75</u>
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-52</u>
VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	_	P1721	<u>TM-80</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	<u>TM-54</u>

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

^{*2:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

^{*3:} With manual mode.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (With Manual Mode)

INFOID:0000000001714418

SYMPTOM:

AT CHECK indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>LAN-4</u>, "System <u>Description"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

Check the combination meter. Refer to <u>MWI-17</u>, <u>"WARNING LAMPS/INDICATOR LAMPS : System Diagram"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Without Manual Mode)

INFOID:0000000001282947

SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-45.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

Check the combination meter. Refer to <u>MWI-17</u>, <u>"WARNING LAMPS/INDICATOR LAMPS : System Diagram"</u>. <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position INFOID:0000000001282948 Α SYMPTOM: Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position. • Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position. В DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch? TM YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-50</u>. NO >> GO TO 2. 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE Check the control cable. • Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment". OK or NG F OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment". 3.CHECK STARTING SYSTEM Check the starting system. Refer to <u>STR-7</u>, "System Diagram". OK or NG Н OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed INFOID:0000000001282949 SYMPTOM: Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE K 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch? YFS >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-50</u>. NO >> GO TO 2. 2 CHECK CONTROL CABLE M Check the control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment". N OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment". 3.check a/t fluid condition Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". Р OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

INFOID:0000000001282950

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-50.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

${f 3.}$ CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.60).

5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-190, "Check at Idle".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113. "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)

INFOID:0000000001282951

SYMPTOM:

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". В NO >> GO TO 2. $\mathbf{2}.$ ENGINE IDLE SPEED Check the engine idle speed. Refer to EC-24, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" (VQ40DE) or EC-496, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" (VK56DE). OK or NG TM OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair. 3.CHECK CONTROL CABLE Check the control cable. Refer to <u>TM-196</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment". 4.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG Н OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF. 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7. K 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253. Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. N 7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-253</u>. Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View". Р Power train system. Refer to TM-253. Transmission case. Refer to TM-253. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

 $oldsymbol{8}$. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 9.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.1).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-190, "Check at Idle".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position

INFOID:0000000001282952

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2 . CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

4.CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions.

Refer to TM-186, "Stall Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

3131 LIVI 31 WIF 1 OW	
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5. NG in both "1" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.	А
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
 Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253. Check the following items: 	В
- Reverse brake. Refer to <u>TM-253</u> .	
OK or NG	С
OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
6.CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test".	TM
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 9.	Е
NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.	
NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 8. 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253.	G
3. Check the following.Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Exploded View"</u>.	
OK or NG	Н
OK >> GO TO 9.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	ı
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253.	J
3. Check the following.Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Exploded View"</u>.	
- Power train system. Refer to <u>TM-253</u> .	K
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-253.	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	L
9. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	M
 Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>. OK or NG 	
OK >> GO TO 10.	Ν
NG >> GO TO 13.	
10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	0
• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152 , <a (symptom="" href="TSymptom Chart" no.43).<="" td=""><td></td>	
OK or NG	Р
OK >> GO TO 11. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 11.CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check again. Refer to TM-190, "Check at Idle". OK or NG	
OK OF INCREASION FAIR	

OK >> INSPECTION END

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NG >> GO TO 12.

12. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position

INFOID:0000000001282953

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to TM-186, "Stall Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 7.

5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

SYSTEM SYMPTOM < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Α Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253. Check the following items: Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View". В OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-TM sor 2". 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253. Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View". Power train system. Refer to TM-253. Transmission case. Refer to TM-253. OK or NG F OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 8.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG Н OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12. 9.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152. "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.43). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K 10. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to TM-190, "Check at Idle". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 11. M 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values". 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness

If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D₁

INFOID:000000001282954

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on cruise test - Part 1 and cruise test - Part 2.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to TM-130, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position".

2.check self-diagnostic results

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.check accelerator pedal position (app) sensor

Check accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. Refer to TM-75.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor.

4.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Refill ATF.

CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253.
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Exploded View"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253.
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to TM-253.
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>TM-253</u>.

OK or NG

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	А
8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	\wedge
 Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG 	В
OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.	С
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23). OK or NG 	TM
OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Е
10.CHECK SYMPTOM	F
Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2". OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 11.	G
11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
 Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values"</u>. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	Н
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	J
• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152 , <a (symptom="" a="" chart"="" href="" no.23).<="" symptom="">	K
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 10.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	L
A/T Does Not Shift: D1 \rightarrow D2	
SYMPTOM:	M
The vehicle does not shift-up from the D ₁ to D ₂ gear at the specified speed.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	Ν
1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. OK or NG	0
OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to TM-132, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-134, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".	Р
2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	1
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to $\underline{\text{TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"}}$. NO >> GO TO 3.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.

5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-253</u>.
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Exploded View"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253.
- Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-271</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>TM-253</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-253.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 11.

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. Α OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. В 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152. "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.10). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 9. TΜ NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. A/T Does Not Shift: D2→ D3 INFOID:0000000001282956 Е SYMPTOM: The vehicle does not shift-up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed. F DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to TM-132, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-134, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1". 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". YES NO >> GO TO 3. 3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. >> Refill ATF. NG 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. Ν NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6. $oldsymbol{5}$. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-253</u>. Check the following. Р Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

O.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253.
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View".
- Power train system. Refer to TM-253.
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-253.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 11.

8 detect malfunctioning item

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>.
 <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D₃→ D₄

INFOID:0000000001282957

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D3 to D4 gear at the specified speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > NG >> Refer to TM-132, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-134, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1". Α 2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". В Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". NO >> GO TO 3. 3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". TM OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test". OK or NG F OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6. 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253. Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253. Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View". Power train system. Refer to TM-253. Transmission case. Refer to TM-253. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 7.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION Ν Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11. Р **8.**DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.12). OK or NG

OK

NG

>> GO TO 9.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D4→ D5

INFOID:0000000001282958

SYMPTOM:

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>TM-132</u>, "Vehicle <u>Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position"</u>, <u>TM-134</u>, "Vehicle <u>Cannot Be</u> Started from D1".

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.

5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-	
sor 2". 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253.	Α
3. Check the following.	
 Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Exploded View"</u>. OK or NG 	В
OK >> GO TO 7.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	С
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	0
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-	T 1.4
<u>sor 2"</u> . 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-253</u> .	TM
3. Check the following.	
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View".	Е
 Power train system. Refer to TM-253. Transmission case. Refer to TM-253. 	
OK or NG	_
OK >> GO TO 7.	F
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	G
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".	Н
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8.	- 11
NG >> GO TO 11.	
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152.	
"Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.13).	J
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
9. CHECK SYMPTOM	K
Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1".	
OK or NG	L
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 10.	
10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	M
 Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>TM-113</u>. "<u>TCM Terminals and Reference Values</u>". If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness 	
connector.	Ν
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	0
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13). 	Р
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 9.	

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

INFOID:0000000001282959

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check a/T fluid level

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Refill ATF.

3.CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-187, "Line Pressure Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.

4.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2</u>".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253.
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Exploded View"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-253.
- Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-271, "Exploded View".
- Power train system. Refer to TM-253.
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>TM-253</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 10.

7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
OK or NG	_
OK >> GO TO 8.	Α
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8.CHECK SYMPTOM	<u> </u>
Check again. Refer to <u>TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> INSPECTION END	0
NG >> GO TO 9.	
9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
 Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values"</u>. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harnes connector. 	
OK or NG	Е
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152	<u>_</u> 2.
"Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.24).	G.
OK or NG	O
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
A/T Doos Not Hold Lock up Condition	Н
A/ I DOES NOT HOLD CONTINUED CONTINUED INFOID:0000000012829	3 60
SYMPTOM:	-
The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	J
1.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	12
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	K
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	
NO >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	L
	_ _
2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	_ L _ M
	_ _ M
2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4.	_ N
2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.	_ N
2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7. 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	N O
2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7. 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM • Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152 "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.25).	N O
 2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7. 4.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152 	- О Р

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Lock-up Is Not Released

INFOID:0000000001282961

SYMPTOM:

The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

3.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle

INFOID:0000000001282962

SYMPTOM:

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
OK or NG	А
OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refill ATF.	\wedge
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	D
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	В
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> . NO >> GO TO 3.	С
3.check a/t fluid condition	
 Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "<u>Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2</u>". Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-180</u>, "<u>Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)</u>". 	TM
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 4.	Е
NG >> GO TO 7.	
4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65). 	
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 5.	G
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
5.CHECK SYMPTOM	Н
Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1".	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 6.	
6.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	J
 Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values"</u>. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	
OK or NG	K
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	L
7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 2. Check the malfunction items of any items are demanded repair or replace demanded parts. Refer to TM 153	
 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65). 	M
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 5.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Ν
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear	
0)// 4DT0.4	0
SYMPTOM: When shifted from D5 to D4 position, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gears.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	Р
1.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

2.check overdrive control switch circuit

Check overdrive control switch. Refer to TM-111.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

5.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 9.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

1.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

$\mathbf{9}.$ DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear \rightarrow 3rd gear INFOID:0000000001282964 Α SYMPTOM: When shifted from D4 to 33 position, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gears. В DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". TM NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3.CHECK CONTROL CABLE Check the control cable. Refer to <u>TM-196</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment". 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8. ${f 5.}$ DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152. "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.15). OK or NG L OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. **6.**CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3". OK or NG N OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 7. 7.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values". 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. Р OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152,

"Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.15).

TM-147

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear

INFOID:0000000001282965

SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 33 to 22 position, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gears.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Refill ATF.

3.CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 8.

${f 5.}$ DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-194. "Cruise Test - Part 3".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152 "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.16).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear \rightarrow 1st gear

INFOID:0000000001282966

SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 22 to 11 position, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gears.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
TT COMON OW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

⋈ Without CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M156	9 - Ground	When setting the selector le- ver to "1" posi- tion.	0V
switch	WITOO	9 - Glodila	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

TM

Α

В

Н

N

Р

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>TM-196</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

INFOID:0000000001282967

SYMPTOM:

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 22 to 11.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check 1st position switch circuit

With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" moving switch selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
1 FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

Without CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M156	9 - Ground	When setting the selector le- ver to "1" posi- tion.	0V
switch	IWITOO	9 - Glodila	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>TM-196</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-196, "Inspection and Adjustment".

5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 9.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

OK or NG

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

- IV

Ν

С

Р

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

8.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-113, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>.
 <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Cannot Be Changed to Manual Mode

INFOID:0000000001724600

SYMPTOM:

Does not change to manual mode when manual shift gate is used.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-98, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Symptom Chart

INFOID:0000000001282756

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
- Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А			
			1. Engine idle speed		1. Engine idle speed	EC-24 (VQ), EC- 496 (VK)	В		
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-57	Ē			
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>	•			
		Large shock. ("N"→"		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>	С			
		D" position)	ON vehicle	5. ATF temperature sensor	<u>TM-77</u>				
1		Refer to TM-128, "Large Shock ("N" to		6. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88	TM			
		"D" Position)".		7. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>				
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>	Ē			
				9. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>	Е			
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>	Ē			
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	TM-253	F			
		Shock is too large when changing D1→ D2.		Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>	Ē			
			ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>	G			
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-90</u>				
	Shift			4. CAN communication line	TM-45	-			
	Shock			5. Engine speed signal	TM-57	Н			
2			OIV VEHICLE	6. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-52				
			_	7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>				
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-180				
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-199				
						OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	TM-289	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>	-			
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>	K			
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-92	-			
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45				
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	TM-57				
3	3	when changing D ₂ →	ON VEHICLE	6. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-52	M			
		D3.		7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>				
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>				
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>	N			
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287	-			

 \bigcirc

Р

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-86</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	TM-57
4		when changing D ₃ →	011 10111010	6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-52</u>
		D4.		7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-276
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-88</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D4→ D5.	ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				5. Engine speed signal	TM-57
5				6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-52</u>
	Shift Shock			7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Front brake (brake band)	TM-232
				11. Input clutch	TM-276
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-57</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-52</u>
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
		erator pedal is pressed.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-232
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-276
			OFF VEHICLE	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				12. Direct clutch	TM-289

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Referenc page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-57</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-52</u>
7		Shock is too large for upshift when accelera-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
		tor pedal is released.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
				9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-232
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-276
			OFF Verlicie	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				12. Direct clutch	TM-289
			ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-75
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-57
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line	TM-45
	C co.k			5. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-52
8				6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-69
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	TM-253
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-75
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	TM-45
				4. Fluid level and state	TM-180
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
		g singino brano.		6. Front brake (brake band)	TM-232
			OFF wasials	7. Input clutch	TM-276
			OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				9. Direct clutch	TM-289

А

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
		Gear does not change		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
		from D1 \rightarrow D2.	ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-90</u>
10		Refer to <u>TM-135, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D1→</u>		4. Line pressure test	TM-187
		<u>D2"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	TM-289
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
		Gear does not change		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
11		from D2 \rightarrow D3.	ON vehicle	3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-92
		Refer to <u>TM-137</u> , "A/T <u>Does Not Shift: D2→</u>		4. Line pressure test	TM-187
		<u>D3"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
	No Up Shift			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
12				4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88
				5. Line pressure test	TM-187
				6. CAN communication line	TM-45
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
				8. Input clutch	TM-276
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-88</u>
		Gear does not change from D4 → D5.	ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-90
13		Refer to <u>TM-140, "A/T</u>		5. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-52
		<u>Does Not Shift: D4→</u> <u>D5"</u> .		6. Line pressure test	TM-187
		<u>D5</u> .		7. CAN communication line	TM-45
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
			OFF Venicie	10. Input clutch	TM-276

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А	
			1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>	-		
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>	В	
		In "D" range, does not		3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88	=	
		downshift to 4th gear.	ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-90		
14		Refer to TM-145, "A/T Does Not Shift: 5th		5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	_	
		$gear \rightarrow 4th gear$ ".		6. Line pressure test	TM-187		
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199	Ti	
			055 1111	8. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253		
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	TM-276	-	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>	-	
		In "D" "2" or "M"		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>		
		In "D", "3" or "M" range, does not downshift to 3rd gear. Refer to TM-147, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear".		3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-86	F G	
15			ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88		
				5. CAN communication line	TM-45		
				6. Line pressure test	TM-187		
	No Down Shift			7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199	- -	
	O. I.I.		OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-276	_	
		In "D", "2" or "M" range, does not downshift to 2nd gear. Refer to TM-148, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear".		1. Fluid level and state	TM-180	_	
					2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>	-
			ON vehicle	3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-92	_ _ _ J	
16				4. CAN communication line	TM-45		
				5. Line pressure test	TM-187		
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199	=	
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287	=	
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180	=	
	In "D", "1" or "M"	M"	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>	-		
		range, does not down- shift to 1st gear.	ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-90	_	
17		Refer to TM-149, "A/T		4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	-	
		Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear".		5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>	-	
		godi -/ ist godi .		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199	-	
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	TM-289	-	

0

Р

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-90
				4. Line pressure test	TM-187
				5. CAN communication line	TM-45
		When "D" or "M" posi-		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
18		tion, remains in 1st		7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
		gear.		8. 1st one-way clutch	TM-232
				9. Gear system	TM-232
			OFF vehicle	10. Reverse brake	TM-253
	Slips/Will Not en- gage			11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to \underline{TM} - $\underline{9}$.)	<u>TM-253</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	<u>TM-253</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-54, TM-80
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	TM-94
				4. Line pressure test	TM-187
40		When "D" or "M" posi-		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
19		tion, remains in 2nd gear.		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
				8. Gear system	TM-232
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	TM-289
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	TM-187
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45
		When "D" or "M" posi-		5. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
20		tion, remains in 3rd		6. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
		gear.		7. Gear system	TM-232
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to \underline{TM} - $\underline{9}$.)	TM-253
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253
	Slips/Will Not en-	ot en-		1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
	gage			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-90
				5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-92
				6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	TM-94
21		tion, remains in 4th		7. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88
		gear.		8. Line pressure test	TM-187
				9. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
				11. Input clutch	TM-276
			OFF vehicle	12. Gear system	TM-232
			JII VOINGE	13. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				14. Direct clutch	TM-289

G

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

Ρ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88
		When "D" or "M" posi-		4. Line pressure test	TM-187
22		tion, remains in 5th		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
		gear.		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
				7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-276
		Of F verticie	9. Gear system	TM-232	
				10. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-75
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	TM-187
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45
		started from D1. Refer to TM-134, "Ve- 8. 3rd one-way clutch		5. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
	Sline/M/ill			6. Torque converter	TM-253
	Slips/Will Not En-			7. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
23	gage		8. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274	
				9. 1st one-way clutch	TM-232
			OFF vohicle	10. Gear system	TM-232
			OFF VEHICLE	11. Reverse brake	TM-253
			5. Control valve with TCM 6. Torque converter 7. Oil pump assembly 8. 3rd one-way clutch 9. 1st one-way clutch 10. Gear system	TM-253	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Line pressure test	TM-187
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-57
		Does not lock-up.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-52
24				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-69
		Lock-up".		6. CAN communication line	TM-45
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OEE wakiele	8. Torque converter	TM-253
		started from D1. Refer to TM-134, "Ve-hicle Cannot Be Started from D1". Does not lock-up. Refer to TM-142, "A/T Does Not Perform	OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	TM-271

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
	Slips/Will Not en- gage			2. Line pressure test	TM-187
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-57
		Does not hold lock-up condition.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-52
25		Refer to TM-143, "A/T		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-69
				6. CAN communication line	TM-45
		ap condition.		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-253
			OFF venicle	9. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
		Lock-up is not re-		1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
		Lock-up is not re-		2. Line pressure test	TM-187
	leased. Refer to <u>TM-144,</u>		ON vehicle	3. Engine speed signal	TM-57
		•		4. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-52
26		Refer to TM-144,		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-69
	Cline AA/ill	"Lock-up Is Not Released".		6. CAN communication line	TM-45
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
	gage		OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-253
			OFF Verlicie	9. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
		Does not hold lock-up condition. Refer to TM-143, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition". Lock-up is not re-leased. Refer to TM-144, "Lock-up Is Not Re-leased". No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D1 → D2, 11→ 22 or M →	ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-90
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45
		No shock at all or the		5. Line pressure test	TM-187
07		clutch slips when vehi-		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
27	cluch slips when veni- cle changes speed D1 \rightarrow D2, 11 \rightarrow 22 or M \rightarrow		7. Torque converter	TM-253	
		\rightarrow D2, 11 \rightarrow 22 or M \rightarrow M		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	TM-232
				11. Direct clutch	TM-289
		leased. Refer to TM-144. "Lock-up Is Not Released". No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D1 → D2, 11→ 22 or M →		12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	<u>TM-253</u>

Ν

 \mathbb{N}

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

0

Ρ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
			ON vehicle	3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-92
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45
				5. Line pressure test	TM-187
		No shock at all or the		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
		clutch slips when vehi-		7. Torque converter	TM-253
28		cle changes speed D2 \rightarrow D3, 22 \rightarrow 33 or M2		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
		\rightarrow M3.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
				10. Gear system	TM-232
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
	Clina ////ill			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	<u>TM-253</u>
	Slips/Will Not en- gage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
			ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
		clutch slips when vehi-		6. Line pressure test	TM-187
29		cle changes speed D3 \rightarrow D4, 33 \rightarrow D4 or M3		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
		\rightarrow M4.		8. Torque converter	TM-253
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
			OEE wahiala	10. Input clutch	TM-276
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	TM-232
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				13. Direct clutch	TM-289

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54</u> , <u>TM-80</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-90
				5. CAN communication line	TM-45
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi-		6. Line pressure test	TM-187
30		cle changes speed D4		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
		\rightarrow D5, or M4 \rightarrow M5.		8. Torque converter	TM-253
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
			OFF vehicle	10. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
				11. Input clutch	TM-276
				12. Gear system	TM-232
	Slips/Will Not en-			13. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
	gage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-90
		When you press the		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
		accelerator pedal and shift speed D5→ D4, or		6. Line pressure test	TM-187
31		$M_5 \rightarrow M_4$. the engine		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
		idles or the transmission slips.		8. Torque converter	TM-253
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-276
			OFF VEHICLE	11. Gear system	TM-232
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				13. Direct clutch	TM-289

Α

В

 \mathbb{C}

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

Ν

0

Ρ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-54, TM-80
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
			ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88
				5. CAN communication line	TM-45
		When you proce the		6. Line pressure test	TM-187
		accelerator pedal and		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
32	!	shift speed D4→ D3,		8. Torque converter	TM-253
		the engine idles or the		9. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
		transmission slips.		10. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
				11. Gear system	TM-232
	Slips/Will		OFF vehicle	12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	TM-253
	Not en- gage			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-54, TM-80
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-92
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-90
		shift speed D4 \rightarrow D3, D4 \rightarrow 33 OR M4 \rightarrow M3 the engine idles or the transmission slips.		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
		accelerator pedal and		6. Line pressure test	TM-187
33		· ·		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
		the engine idles or the		8. Torque converter	TM-253
		transmission slips.		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-271</u>
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	TM-232
	gage			12. Direct clutch	TM-289
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	TM-253

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	-		
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>			
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54</u> , <u>TM-80</u>	:		
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-90</u>			
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>			
				5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>	-		
		VA/I		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>			
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		7. Torque converter	<u>TM-253</u>			
ļ		shift speed D2→ D1,		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-271</u>	•		
		$22 \rightarrow 11 \text{ OR M2} \rightarrow \text{M1}$ the engine idles or the		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-274</u>			
		transmission slips.		10. 1st one-way clutch	TM-232			
			055 1111	11. Gear system	TM-232	-		
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>TM-253</u>			
						13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	<u>TM-253</u>	-
	Slips/Will Not En-			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	<u>TM-253</u>	•		
	gage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>	-		
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>			
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>	-		
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	TM-45			
				5. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>			
				6. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>	-		
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199			
-		With selector lever in "D" position, accelera-		8. Torque converter	TM-253			
5		tion is extremely poor.		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-271</u>	-		
				10. 1st one-way clutch	TM-232			
				11. Gear system	TM-232			
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	TM-253	•		
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9 .)	<u>TM-253</u>	-		
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	<u>TM-253</u>	-		

 \bigcirc

Р

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
		With selector lever in "R" position, accelera-		2. Line pressure test	TM-187
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
			ON vehicle	4. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-92
			On venicle	5. CAN communication line	TM-45
36				6. PNP switch	TM-50
		tion is extremely poor.		7. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
				9. Gear system	TM-232
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	TM-253
				11. Reverse brake	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
		While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races or slippage occurs.		4. CAN communication line	TM-45
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	TM-253
				7. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
37	Slips/Will			8. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
	Not En-			9. 1st one-way clutch	TM-232
	gage			10. Gear system	TM-232
				11. Reverse brake	TM-253
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	TM-253
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
			OIT VOINGE	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-90</u>
	2n	While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
38		2nd, engine races or slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	TM-253
		suppage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	TM-232
				11. Direct clutch	TM-289
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Line pressure test	TM-187
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-75
			ON VEHICLE	4. CAN communication line	TM-45
				5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-92
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	TM-253
39		3rd, engine races or		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
		slippage occurs.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-274
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	TM-232
				11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
	Slips/Will			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	TM-253
	Not En- gage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Line pressure test	TM-187
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-75
			On venicle	4. CAN communication line	TM-45
				5. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
40		While accelerating in 4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
40		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	TM-253
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	TM-276
			OII VEHICLE	10. Gear system	TM-232
				11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				12. Direct clutch	TM-289

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

L

Ν

0

Р

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
			On venicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				5. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88
41		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
71		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	TM-253
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-271</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
			Of F Verlicie	10. Input clutch	TM-276
				11. Gear system	<u>TM-232</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-287</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>
		En- 8. Torque converter	ON vehicle	3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-57</u>
				Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-52</u>
42				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-69</u>
			6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	
	Slips/Will			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
	Not En-		OFF vehicle	1	<u>TM-253</u>
	gage			9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-271</u>
				Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
		Slips at lock-up. Slips at lock-up. No creep at all. Refer to TM-130, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position", TM-132, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position"		2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
			ON vehicle	Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-90</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				7. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
43		Backward in "R" Posi-		9. Torque converter	TM-253
				10. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-271</u>
		Forward in "D" Posi-		11. 1st one-way clutch	<u>TM-232</u>
		tion"		12. Gear system	TM-232
			OFF vehicle	13. Reverse brake	<u>TM-253</u>
				14. Direct clutch	<u>TM-289</u>
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9 .)	<u>TM-253</u>
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
4.4		Vehicle cannot run in		4. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
44		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
				6. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-232
				8. Output shaft	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
				6. Torque converter	TM-253
		With selector lever in "D" position, driving is not possible.	OFF vehicle	7. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
-				8. 1st one-way clutch	TM-232
				9. Gear system	TM-232
				10. Reverse brake	TM-253
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	<u>TM-253</u>
				Line pressure test PNP switch Control cable adjustment Control valve with TCM Dil pump assembly Gear system Output shaft Fluid level and state Line pressure test PNP switch Control cable adjustment Control valve with TCM IN TOTOTIC cable adjustment Control valve with TCM Torque converter Dil pump assembly Ist one-way clutch Gear system Reverse brake Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is possible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to 19.9.) Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to 11.9.) Fluid level and state Line pressure test TN Control cable adjustment Control valve with TCM Gear system Output shaft Reverse brake PNP switch Tototrol cable adjustment Control valve with TCM Gear system Output shaft Reverse brake PNP switch The Control valve with TCM Gear system Output shaft Reverse brake PNP switch The Control valve with TCM Gear system Output shaft Reverse brake PNP switch The Control valve with TCM Gear system Output shaft Reverse brake PNP switch The Control valve with TCM TM-253	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Line pressure test	TM-187
	Slips/Will Not En-		ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	TM-50
16		Vehicle cannot run in all positions. Vehicle cannot run in all positions. Vehicle cannot run in all positions. ON vehicle OFF vehicle OFF vehicle OFF vehicle ON vehicle OFF vehicle ON vehicle OFF vehicle ON vehicle ON vehicle OFF vehicle ON vehicle OFF vehicle ON vehicle OFF vehicle ON vehicle ON vehicle ON vehicle OFF vehicle ON vehicle	4. Control cable adjustment	TM-196	
16			TM-199		
	Slips/Will Not Engage With selector le "D" position, dr not possible. With selector le "R" position, dr not possible. Does not change Does not change Shift: 5th gear.			6. Gear system	TM-232
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	TM-253
				8. Reverse brake	TM-253
				1. PNP switch	TM-50
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-180
	_	_	ON vehicle	3. A/T position	TM-196
7		145, "A/T Does Not	ON venicle	4. Manual mode switch	TM-98
	Silarige			5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
		goai		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253

Р

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

 \bigcirc

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	TM-50
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-180
		Does not change M4	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
40		→ M3. Refer to TM-	On venicle	4. Manual mode switch	TM-98
48		Shift: 4th gear \rightarrow 3rd		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
		gear".		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
			OFF Verlicie	8. Input clutch	TM-276
				1. PNP switch	TM-50
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-180
		Does not change M3	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
49		→ M2. Refer to TM-	On venicle	4. Manual mode switch	TM-98
49		Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
	Does not	gear".		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
	change	→ M2. Refer to TM- 148. "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear". Does not change M2 → M1. Refer to TM- 149. "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear".	OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
			OTT VOINGE	8. Input clutch	TM-276
				1. PNP switch	TM-50
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
		_	ON VEHICLE	4. Manual mode switch	TM-98
50				5. CAN communication line	TM-45
		Does not change M2 → M1. Refer to TM- 149. "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
				7. Input clutch	TM-276
		Does not change M4 → M3. Refer to TM- 147. "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear". Does not change M3 → M2. Refer to TM- 148. "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear". Does not change M2 → M1. Refer to TM- 149. "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st	OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				9. Direct clutch	TM-289
		_		1. Manual mode switch	<u>TM-98</u>
51			ON vehicle	2. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-52</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
	0.1	Shift point is high in	ON	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
52	Others		ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				4. ATF temperature sensor	<u>TM-77</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-199

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
53		Shift point is low in "D"	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
		position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-57
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-52</u>
		ludder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54</u> , <u>TM-80</u>
4	Judder occurs during lock-up.	_		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
			6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	
			7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-69</u>	
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	TM-57
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
		Strange noise in "R" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
;				5. Torque converter	TM-253
	Others			6. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
				7. Gear system	TM-232
		_		8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				9. Reverse brake	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-57
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	TM-45
6		Strange noise in "N"		4. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
		position.		5. Torque converter	TM-253
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
				7. Gear system	TM-232
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
			ON	2. Engine speed signal	TM-57
	Strange noise in "D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	
			4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>	
•			5. Torque converter	TM-253	
			6. Oil pump assembly	TM-271	
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-232
		Strange noise in "R" position. Strange noise in "N" position.		8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253

TM-171

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
		Vehicle dose not de-	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
		celerate by engine brake. Refer to TM-150, "Ve- hicle Does Not Decel- erate By Engine	ON venicie	4. 1st position switch	<u>TM-150</u>
58				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
		Brake".	OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>TM-276</u>
				9. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				10. Direct clutch	<u>TM-289</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
59		Engine brake does not		6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
59		operate in "2" position.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-253</u>
				9. Input clutch	<u>TM-276</u>
	Others			10. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
		Engine brake does not operate in "1" position.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
				4. 1st position switch	<u>TM-150</u>
60				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-276
				9. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				10. Direct clutch	TM-289
		Engine brake does not work M5 → M4.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
C4				4. Manual mode switch	<u>TM-98</u>
61				5. CAN communication line	TM-45
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
				8. Input clutch	TM-276

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
		Engine brake does not work M4 → M3.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
62				4. Manual mode switch	<u>TM-98</u>
02				5. CAN communication line	TM-45
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
			OFF Verlicie	8. Input clutch	TM-276
				1. PNP switch	TM-50
		Engine brake does not work M3 → M2.	ON vehicle	2. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
	Others			4. Manual mode switch	TM-98
63	Others			5. CAN communication line	TM-45
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
				8. Input clutch	TM-276
				9. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
		Engine brake does not work M2 → M1.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
				4. Manual mode switch	<u>TM-98</u>
64				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	TM-276
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
				9. Direct clutch	TM-289

L

Κ

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

M

Ν

0

Ρ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-187</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-90</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
				7. Torque converter	TM-253
0.5		Marrianous as a dilare		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-271
65		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	TM-276
				10. Gear system	TM-232
			055 4114	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-287
			OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	TM-289
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	<u>TM-253</u>
				14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u> .)	<u>TM-253</u>
66	Others	Extremely large creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-24 (VQ), EC- 496 (VK)
				2. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
			OFF vehicle	3. Torque converter	TM-253
		With selector lever in "P" position, vehicle does not enter parking condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled. Refer to TM-127, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed".	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
67			OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	TM-232
		Vehicle runs with transmission in "P" position.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	TM-50
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
00				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
68				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-199</u>
				5. Parking pawl components	<u>TM-232</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	TM-232

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	TM-50
			ON vehicle	2. Fluid level and state	TM-180
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-196
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
		Vehicle runs with		5. Input clutch	TM-276
		transmission in "N" position.		6. Gear system	TM-232
9		Refer to TM-128, "In	OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	TM-289
		"N" Position, Vehicle Moves".		8. Reverse brake	TM-253
				9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to \underline{TM} - $\underline{9}$.)	<u>TM-253</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9.)	TM-253
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.		Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-7,</u> <u>STR-7</u>
0		Refer to TM-127, "Engine Cannot Be Start-	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
		ed in "P" or "N" Position".		3. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
1	Others	Engine starts in positions other than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-7,</u> <u>STR-7</u>
I				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-196</u>
				3. PNP switch	<u>TM-50</u>
		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-57</u>
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-52</u>
2				Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-69
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-253
		Engine stalls when se-	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-180</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-57</u>
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-52
3	lect lever shifted "N"→ "D", "R".	ON Vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-69	
		"D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
			OFF vehicle ON vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-253
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-180
	Others not Ref			2.Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-90</u>
		Engine speed does not return to idle. Refer to TM-144, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle".		3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-88
				4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-75</u>
4				5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-54,</u> <u>TM-80</u>
				6. CAN communication line	TM-45
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-199
				8. Front brake (brake band)	TM-253
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	TM-289

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal
 injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag
 Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

INFOID:0000000001282720

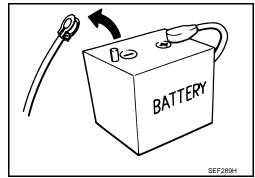
The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair
 or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will
 cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
 cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
 dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A mis-connected or disconnected rubber tube
 may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

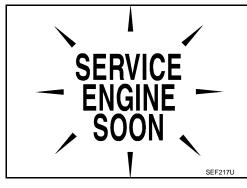
Precaution

Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



< PRECAUTION >

 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
 If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



TM

Е

Н

Α

- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
 Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to <u>TM-177</u>, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to TM-182, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)", TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Service Notice or Precaution

INFOID:0000000001282722

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-183. "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-16, "Removal and Installation" (VQ40DE), CO-43, "Removal and Installation" (VK56DE).

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>TM-35</u>, <u>"CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on <u>TM-33</u>, "<u>OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)</u>" to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-53, "Introduction" (VQ40DE), EC-521, "Introduction" (VK56DE).

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to XX-XX Harness Conector.

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001282723

	ay differ from those of special service tools illustr	
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST2505S001 (J-34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001 (—) Oil pressure gauge 2 ST25052000 (—) Hose 3 ST25053000 (—) Joint pipe 4 ST25054000 (—) Adapter 5 ST25055000 (—) Adapter	(1) (3) (4) (4) (5) (5) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1	Measuring line pressure
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)	ZZA1227D	Measuring line pressure
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift	a b NT086	 Installing rear oil seal (2WD models) Installing oil pump housing oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor	a a manufacture of the second	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer	a d d NT422	Remove oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P
— (J-47002) Transmission jack adapter kit 1. — (J-47002-1) Center bracket 2. — (J-47002-3) Adapter plate 3. — (J-47002-4) Adapter block	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Assist in removal of transmission and transfer case as one assembly using only one transmission jack.

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001282724

Α

В

С

G

Tool name		Description
Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift	PBICUISUE	Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.
	a NT083	
Drift	a	Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.
Pin punch	SCIA5338E	 Removing retaining pin Installing retaining pin a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.
	NT410	

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

A/T FLUID

Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)

INFOID:0000000001282725

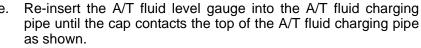
CAUTION:

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-6, "Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

- Before driving, the A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30° to 50° C (86° to 122° F) using the "COLD" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as follows:
- a. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
- b. Start the engine and move the selector lever through each gear position. Shift the selector lever into the "P" position.
- c. Check the A/T fluid level with the engine idling.
- d. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and wipe it clean with a lint-free paper.

CAUTION:

When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use a lint-free paper, not a cloth.



CAUTION:

To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position.

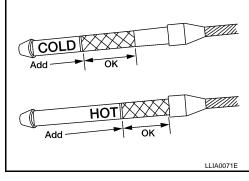
f. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and note the A/T fluid level. If the A/T fluid level is at low side of range, add A/T fluid to the transmission through the A/T fluid charging pipe. CAUTION:

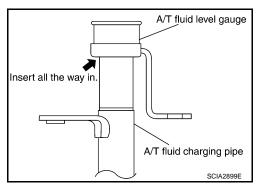
Do not overfill the transmission with A/T fluid.

g. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-224, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-228, "4WD : Exploded View" (4WD).

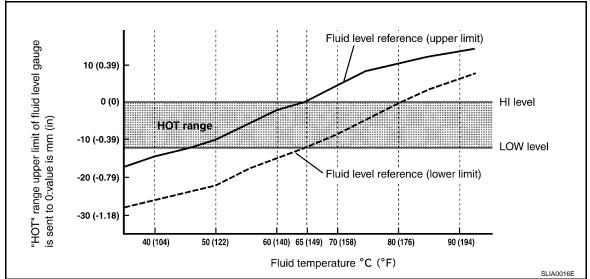
- 2. Warm up the engine and transmission.
- 3. Check for any A/T fluid leaks.
- 4. Drive the vehicle to increase the A/T fluid temperature to 80° C (176° F).





< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

5. Allow the A/T fluid temperature to fall to approximately 65°C (149°F). Use the CONSULT-II to monitor the A/T fluid temperature as follows:



NOTE:

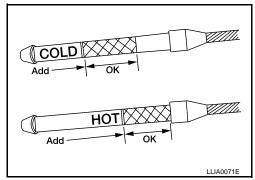
The A/T fluid level will be significantly affected by the A/T fluid temperature as shown. Therefore monitor the A/T fluid temperature data using the CONSULT-II.

- a. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector.
- b. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- c. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1".

Re-check the A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using the "HOT" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as shown. The HOT range is between 50° - 80° C (122° - 176° F).

CAUTION:

 When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth.



Α

В

TM

Н

M

Ν

Р

- To check the A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position as shown.
- 7. Check the A/T fluid condition.
 - If the A/T fluid is very dark or has some burned smell, there
 may be an internal problem with the transmission. Refer to
 TM-114. Flush the transmission cooling system after repairing
 the transmission.
 - If the A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace the radiator and flush the transmission cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repairing the transmission.
- A/T fluid level gauge

 Insert all the way in.

 A/T fluid charging pipe
- Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to <u>TM-224, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-228, "4WD : Exploded View"</u> (4WD).

Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)

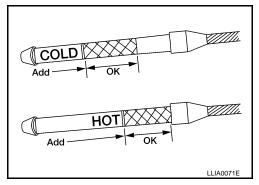
INFOID:0000000001282726

CAUTION:

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-6, "Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

- 1. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 2. Stop the engine.
- 3. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- 4. Drain the A/T fluid from the drain plug hole, then install the drain plug with a new gasket. Refill the transmission with new A/T fluid. Always refill with the same volume as the drained A/T fluid. Use the A/T fluid level gauge to check the A/T fluid level as shown. Add A/T fluid as necessary.

Drain plug : Refer to <u>TM-197</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.



- To flush out the old A/T fluid from the transmission oil coolers, pour new A/T fluid into the A/T fluid charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old A/T fluid from the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line.
- When the color of the A/T fluid coming out of the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line is about the same as the color of the new A/T fluid, flushing out the old A/T fluid is complete. The amount of new A/T fluid used for flushing should be 30% to 50% of the specified capacity.

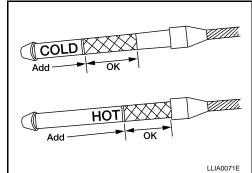
A/T fluid grade and capacity : Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF and do not mix with other fluids.
- Using A/T fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling the transmission with A/T fluid, do not spill the A/T fluid on any heat generating parts such as the exhaust manifold.
- Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.
- Install the A/T fluid level gauge and tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-224, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-228, "4WD: Exploded View" (4WD).

- 6. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 7. Check the fluid level and condition. If the A/T fluid is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 6.



- 8. Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe and install the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.
- 9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt

: Refer to TM-224, "2WD : Exploded View"

(2WD) or TM-228, "4WD: Exploded View"

(4WD).

A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

INFOID:0000000001282727

Whenever an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. **CAUTION:**

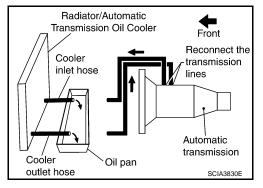
Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

3. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

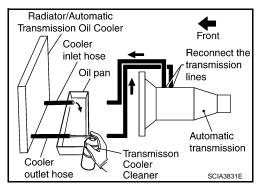
Drain any A/T fluid from the cooler hose.

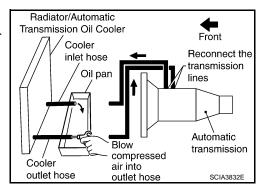


5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- · Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the tip of the air gun and the cooler outlet hose.





 Blow compressed air regulated to 5 - 9 kg/cm² (70 - 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.

TM-183

TM

Α

В

F

Е

G

Н

K

M

N

 \cap

Р

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler tubes to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm² (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".

A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

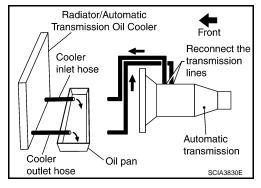
- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- 3. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. CAUTION:

Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

 Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

NOTE:

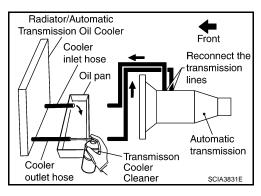
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

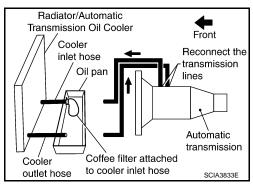


5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- · Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





A/T FLUID

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- 8. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 10. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm² (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 11. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 12. Perform A/T fluid cooler inspection. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Radiator/Automatic Transmission Oil Cooler Front Cooler Reconnect the inlet hose transmission Coffee filter Automatic Blow transmission compressed air into outlet hose Oil pan outlet hose

TM

F

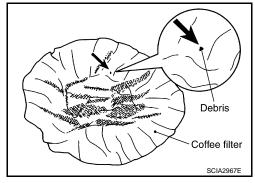
Н

Α

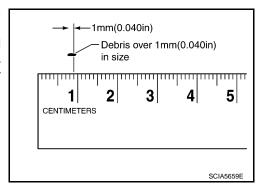
В

A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-16, "Removal and Installation" for (VQ40DE) CO-43, "Removal and Installation" for (VK56DE).



A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

M

L

Ν

0

Р

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

INSPECTIONS BEFORE TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

Fluid Condition Check

INFOID:0000000001713131

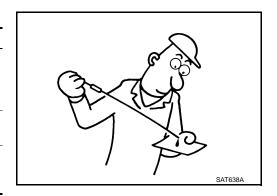
A/T FLUID CHECK

Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

• Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to TM-182, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Fluid Condition Check Inspect the fluid condition.

Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.

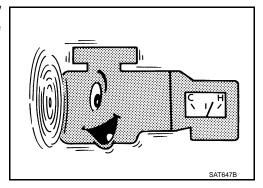


Stall Test

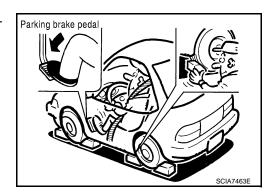
STALL TEST

Stall Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.



3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

CAUTION:

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: 2,200 - 2,500 rpm

- 7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.
- Cool down the ATF.

CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.

Judgement of Stall Test

	Selector le	Selector lever position	Expected problem location	
-	D	R		
Stall rotation	н	0	Forward brake Forward one-way clutch 1st one-way clutch 3rd one-way clutch	
Stall Totation -	0	Н	Reverse brake	
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch	
-	Н	Н	Line pressure low	

O: Stall speed within standard value position

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

Stall test standard value position

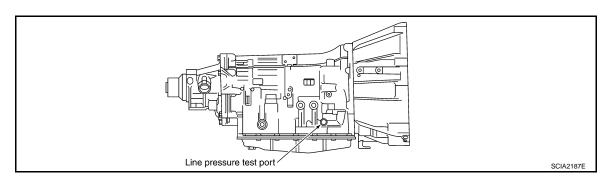
Clair test staridard value position		
Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd, 4th gears	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th, 5th gears	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th, 5th gears	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

Line Pressure Test

INFOID:0000000001713134

LINE PRESSURE TEST

Line Pressure Test Port



Line Pressure Test Procedure

Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.

Less than 5 sec.

Α

В

C

TΜ

1 V I

Е

F

G

Н

. .

//

L

34

Ν

Р

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

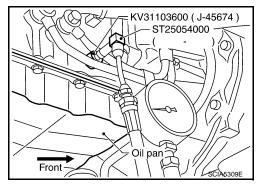
2. Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

NOTE:

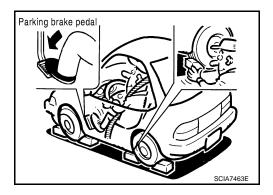
The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

3. After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)].

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

CAUTION:

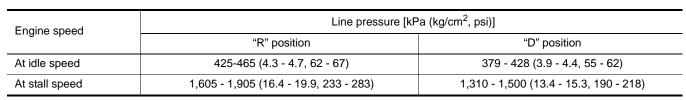
- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to "STALL TEST".
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.



CAUTION:

- · Do not reuse the O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

Line Pressure



Judgement of Line Pressure Test



< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

J	Judgement	Possible cause	
	Low for all positions (P, R, N, D)	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example Oil pump wear Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak Engine idle speed too low	
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.	(
High	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function. For example	TI	
	 Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction ATF temperature sensor malfunction Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line) Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking 	ı	
	Oil pressure does not rise higher than the oil pressure for idle.	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • TCM breakdown • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged	(
but does not ente	The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard position.	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged	•
	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.	

Κ

L

Ν

 \bigcirc

Ρ

Check Before Engine Is Started

INFOID:0000000001282749

1 .CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- Park vehicle on level surface.
- Move selector lever to "P" position.
- Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

Does O/D OFF indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?

YES

- Turn ignition switch "OFF". >> 1.
 - Perform self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the TM-7, "Diagnostic Work Sheet". Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-42, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".
 - 3. Go to TM-190, "Check at Idle".

>> Stop the test and go to TM-126, "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Without Manual NO

Check at Idle INFOID:0000000001282750

1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1 Park vehicle on level surface.
- Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop the road test and go to TM-127, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position".

2.CHECK VEHICLE EQUIPMENT

Is vehicle equipped with manual mode shifter?

YES or NO?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 4.

3.check starting the engine

- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- Move selector lever in "D", "M" and "R" position.
- Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start in either position?

>> Stop the road test and go to TM-127, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position". YES

NO >> GO TO 5.

4. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.
- Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start in either position?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to TM-127, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position".

NO >> GO TO 5.

${f 5}.$ CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS

Without manual mode

- 1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- Push the vehicle forward or backward.

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE > Engage the parking brake. Α When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move? YES >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. NO >> GO TO 6. В 6.CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS Start the engine. Move selector lever to "N" position. Release the parking brake. Does vehicle move forward or backward? YES >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. TM NO >> GO TO 7. 7. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK Engage the brake. Move selector lever to "D" position. When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock? F YES >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. NO >> GO TO 8. 8. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS Engage the brake. Move selector lever to "R" position. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds. Н Does the vehicle creep backward? YES >> GO TO 9. NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. 9. CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS Inspect whether the vehicle creep forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position. Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions? YES >> Go to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2" and TM-194, "Cruise Test -Part 3". NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. K Cruise Test - Part 1 INFOID:000000000128275 1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1 L 1. Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F) Park the vehicle on a level surface. 3. Move selector lever to "P" position. 4. Start the engine. 5. Set overdrive control switch to ON position (without manual mode). N 6. Move selector lever to "D" position. 7. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle. (P)With CONSULT-III Read off the gear positions. Starts from D1? YES >> GO TO 2. Р NO >> Record the malfunction,"" then continue the road test. 2.CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 ightarrow D2 Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1 → D2) at the appropri-

(II) With CONSULT-III

ate speed.

Refer to TM-314, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1 \rightarrow D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Record the malfunction, "" then continue the road test"→"e road test.

3.CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 ightarrow D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2 \rightarrow D3) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to TM-314, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2 → D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

4.CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 \rightarrow D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 \rightarrow D4) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to TM-314, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D3 → D4 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

5.CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 \rightarrow D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4 \rightarrow D5) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to TM-314, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4 \rightarrow D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

6.CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5 (closed throttle position signal: OFF), check lock-up from D5 to L/U.

• Refer to TM-314, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

7.check lock-up hold

Check hold lock-up.

(II) With CONSULT-III

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

(III) With CONSULT-III

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE > Does lock-up cancel? Α YES >> GO TO 9. NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up Is Not Released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the 9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 \rightarrow D4 В Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal. (III) With CONSULT-III Read the gear position and engine speed. When the A/T shift-down D5 → D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle? >> 1. Stop the vehicle. TM 2. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to TM-193). NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. Go To Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to TM-193). Cruise Test - Part 2 INFOID:0000000001282752 1. CHECK VEHICLE EQUIPMENT Is vehicle equipped with manual mode shifter? YES or NO? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 4. 2.MANUAL MODE FUNCTION Move selector lever to manual mode from "D" position. Does it switch to manual mode? YES >> GO TO 3. >> Record the malfunction, "then continue the road test. NO 3. CHECK SHIFT - DOWN During manual mode driving, move gear selector from M5 \rightarrow M4 \rightarrow M3 \rightarrow M2 \rightarrow M1. (III) With CONSULT-III Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. Is downshifting correctly performed? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Record the malfunction, "then continue the road test. f 4.CHECK STARTING FROM D1 Move selector lever to "D" position. Accelerate at half throttle. (II) With CONSULT-III Read the gear position. Does it start from D1? N YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Record the malfunction, "then continue the road test. **5.**CHECK SHIFT - DOWN During D4 driving, move gear selector from D \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow . (III) With CONSULT-III Read the gear position. Р Is downshifting correctly performed→? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Record the malfunction, "then continue the road test. 6.CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

<u>Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in M1 position (with manual mode) or 11 position (without manual mode)?</u>

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> Record the malfunction, "then continue the trouble diagnosis.

Cruise Test - Part 3

INFOID:0000000001282753

1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is ON position.
- 2. Confirm gear selector lever is in "D" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D5.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal.
- 5. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D5.
 - (II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Does A/T shift from D₅ to D₄ (O/D OFF)?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

2.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During D4 driving, move gear selector from D \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1.

With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Is downshifting correctly performed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

3. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

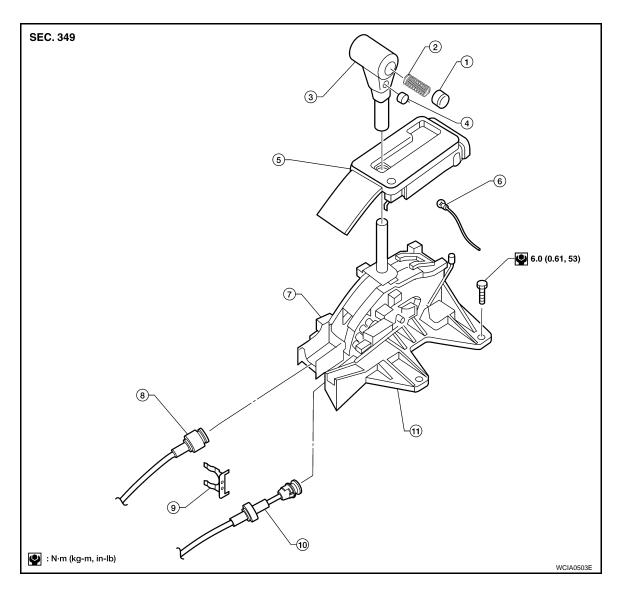
2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to TM-35, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the trouble diagnosis.

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

Exploded view INFOID:0000000001724657 В



- Selector button
- Overdrive control switch
- 7. A/T device harness connector
- 10. A/T key interlock cable
- Selector spring
- Position indicator
- 8. A/T selector control cable
- 11. A/T control device assembly
- Selector lever
- Position lamp
- Lock plate

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Remove the A/T finisher. Refer to IP-15, "Exploded View".
- Disconnect the following from the A/T control device assembly.
 - A/T selector control cable
 - · A/T key interlock cable
 - A/T device connector
- 3. Remove the A/T control device assembly.

INSTALLATION

Α

C

TΜ

Ν

INFOID:0000000001724659

Ρ

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000001724660

INSPECTION

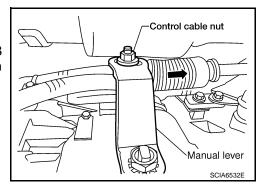
With the selector lever in the "P" position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the engine OFF. Confirm that the following conditions apply.

- The selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position only when the brake pedal is depressed.
- The selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions.
- There is no excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- The actual position of the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The back-up lamps illuminate only when the selector lever is placed in the "R" position.
- The back-up lamps do not illuminate when the selector lever is pushed against the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.
- The engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- The A/T is locked completely when in the "P" position.

ADJUSTMENT

- Loosen nut of control cable.
- 2. Place the manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.
- 3. Push the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N (1kg, 2.2 lb), and release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

Control cable nut : 14.5 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



OIL PAN

Removal and Installation

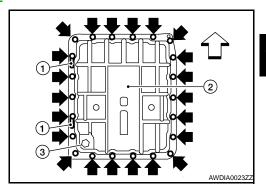
INFOID:0000000001724690

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

- 1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-182, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 2. Remove oil pan clips (1).
- 3. Remove oil pan (2).
- 4. Remove oil pan gasket.

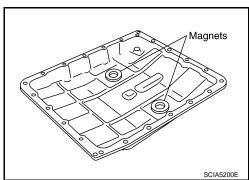
 - → Oil pan bolts
 - Drain plug (3)



5. Check for foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles then friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
CAUTION:

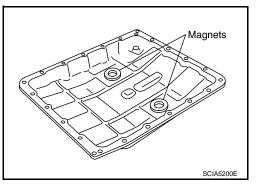
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to TM-183, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".

6. Remove magnets from oil pan.



Installation

Install the oil pan magnets as shown.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

G

ı

Н

M

N

0

P

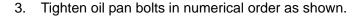
OIL PAN

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

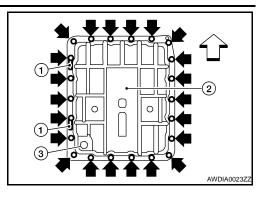
- 2. Install the oil pan (2) with new oil pan gasket with the bolts and clips (1) finger tight to secure inplace as shown.
 - ∵ : Vehicle Front
 - ⇒ : Oil pan bolts

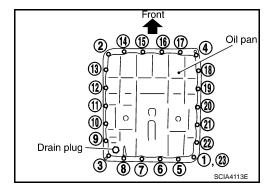
CAUTION:

- Be sure the oil drain plug is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
- Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.
- Do not reuse old gasket, replace with a new one.
- Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
- Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.



Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)





4. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-180, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2

INFOID:0000000001282978

Α

В

C

TΜ

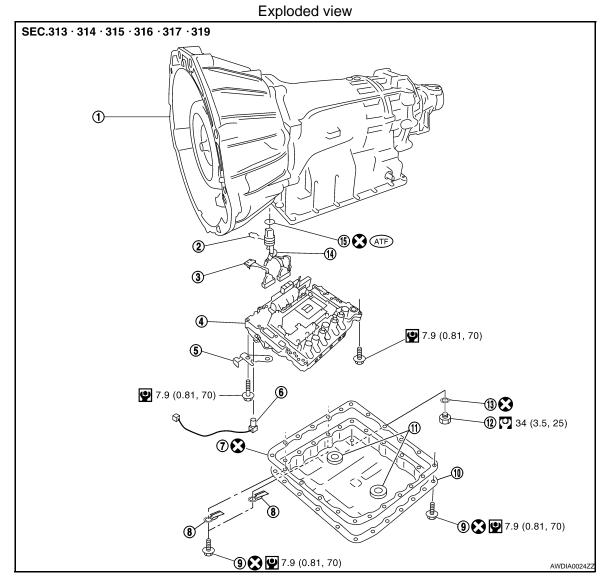
F

Н

K

M

Ν



- Transmission
- Control valve with TCM
- 7. Oil pan gasket
- 10. Oil pan
- 13. Drain plug gasket
- Snap ring
- **Bracket**
- Clips
- Magnet
- 14. Terminal cord assembly
- Sub-harness
- A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- Oil pan bolt
- 12. Drain plug

CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM AND A/T FLUID TEMPRATURE SENSOR 2

Removal

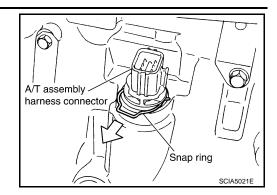
- Disconnect negative battery terminal. 1.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-180.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

15. O-ring

Р

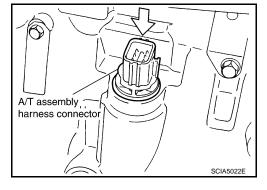
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



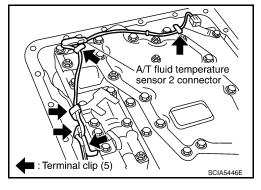
5. Push A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION**:

Do not damage connector.



- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-197, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. Straighten the terminal clip to free the terminal cord assembly for A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 8. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. CAUTION:

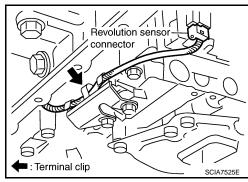
Do not damage connector.



- 9. Straighten terminal clip to free the revolution sensor harness.
- 10. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.



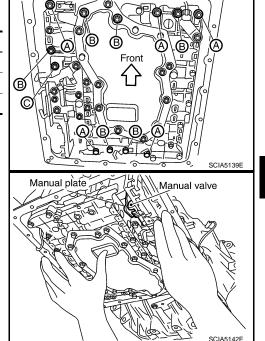
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

11. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

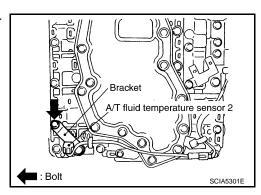
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:**

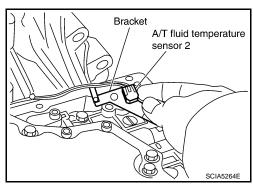
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



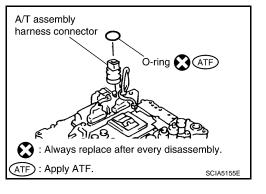
13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

I

J

<

L

M

N

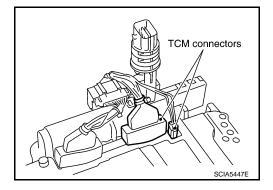
0

Р

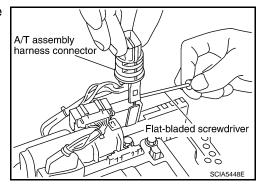
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

16. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.



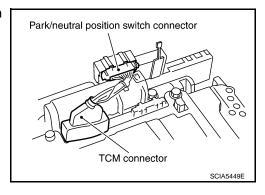
17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



18. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector

CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.

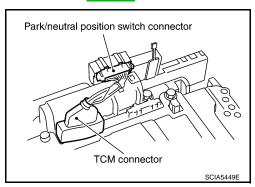


Installation

CAUTION:

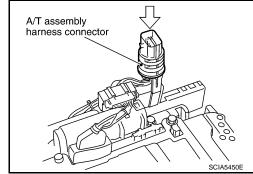
After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to TM-180.

Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

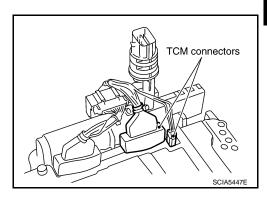


< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM



3. Connect TCM connector.



O-ring ATF

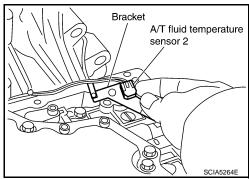
A/T assembly

harness connector

- Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector.
 CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



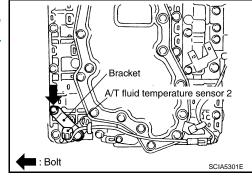
5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



6. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

I

J

K

SCIA5155E

L

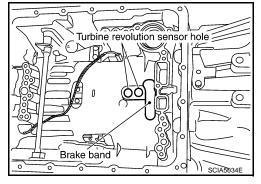
M

Ν

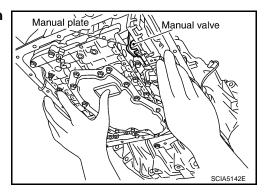
0

Р

- 7. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case. CAUTION:
 - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
 - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
 - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.

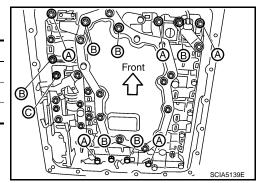


 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

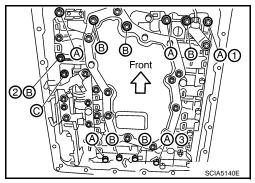


8. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

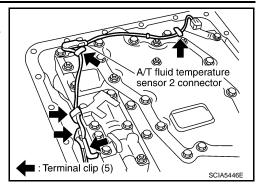


- 9. Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$. Then tighten other bolts.
- 10. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

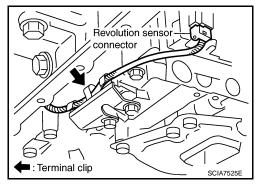


< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 11. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 12. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

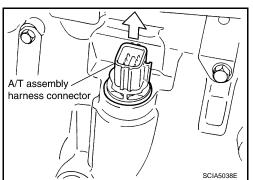


- 13. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 14. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.

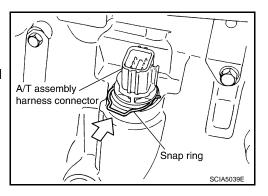


- 15. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-197, "Removal and Installation".
- 16. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



- 17. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 18. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 20. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-180.



Α

В

C

TΜ

F

Н

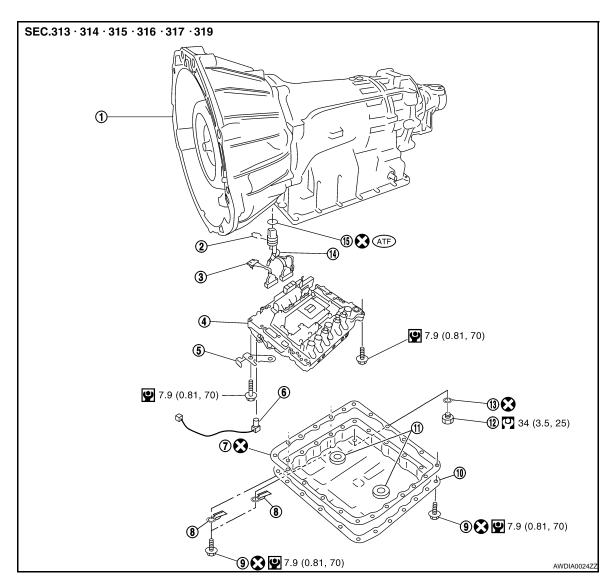
K

M

Ν

Р

Exploded view



- 1. Transmission
- 4. Control valve with TCM
- 7. Oil pan gasket
- 10. Oil pan
- 13. Drain plug gasket
- 2. Snap ring
- Bracket
- 8. Clips
- 11. Magnet
- 14. Terminal cord assembly
- 3. Sub-harness
- 6. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 9. Oil pan bolt
- 12. Drain plug
- 15. O-ring

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001724673

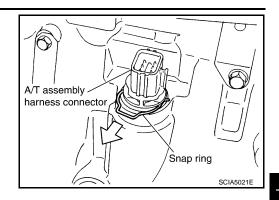
CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-180.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

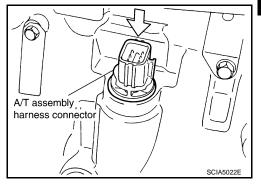
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



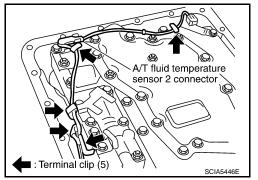
5. Push A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION**:

Do not damage connector.



- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-197, "Removal and Installation".
- Straighten the terminal clip to free the terminal cord assembly for A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 8. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. **CAUTION:**

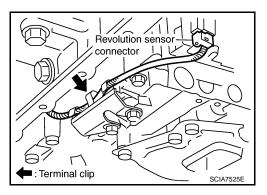
Do not damage connector.



- 9. Straighten terminal clip to free the revolution sensor harness.
- 10. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

ı

M

Ν

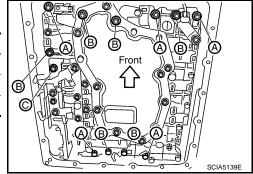
C

Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

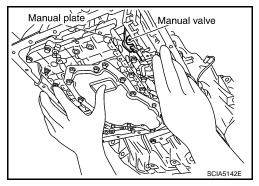
11. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

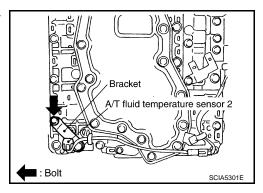


12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:**

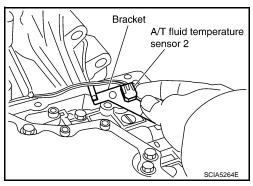
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



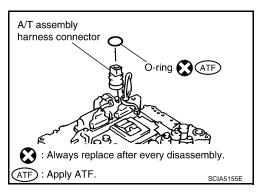
13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



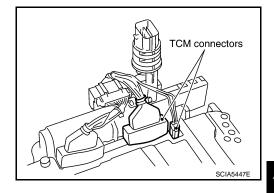
15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



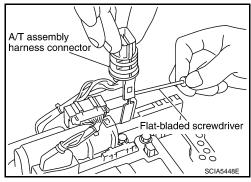
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

16. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.



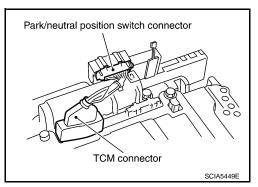
17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



18. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector

CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.

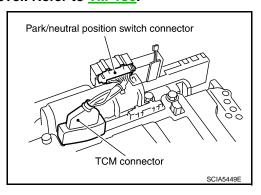


Installation

CAUTION:

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to TM-180.

Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

M

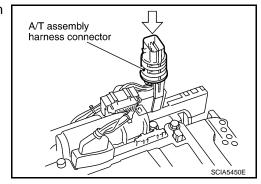
Ν

0

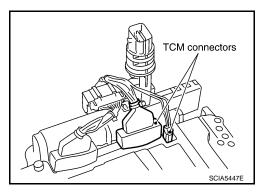
Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

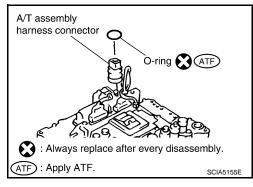
2. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM



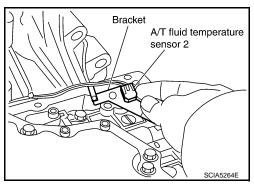
3. Connect TCM connector.



- Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



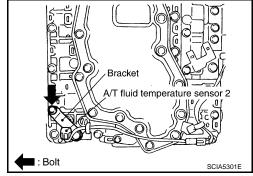
5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



6. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

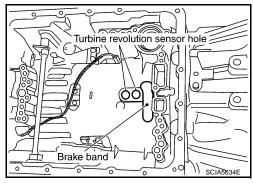
CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.CAUTION:
 - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
 - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
 - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.



TΜ

Е

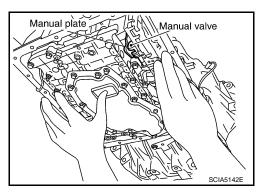
F

Α

В

C

• Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



Н

8. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

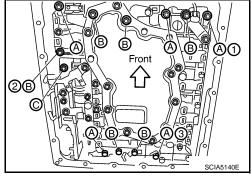
B B B A B A A Front SCIA5139E

K

M

Ν

- 9. Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$. Then tighten other bolts.
- 10. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque. Refer to TM-199, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

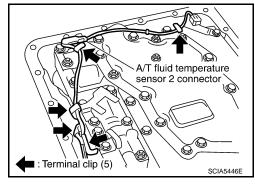


Р

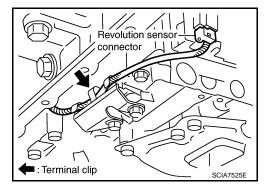
TM-211

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 11. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 12. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

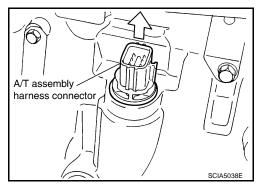


- 13. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 14. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.

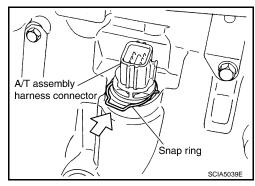


- 15. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-197, "Removal and Installation".
- Pull up A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.



- 17. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 18. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 20. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-180.



REAR OIL SEAL

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001724682

Α

В

TM

F

Н

K

L

M

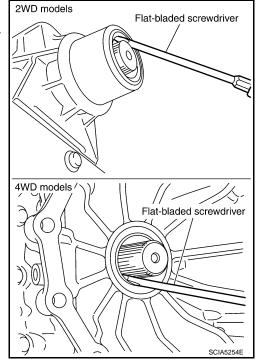
Ν

Р

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-316</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>DLN-148, "Removal and Installation"</u> (ATX14B), <u>DLN-287, "Removal and Installation"</u> (TX15B).
- Remove rear oil seal using flat bladed screwdriver. CAUTION:

Do not scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



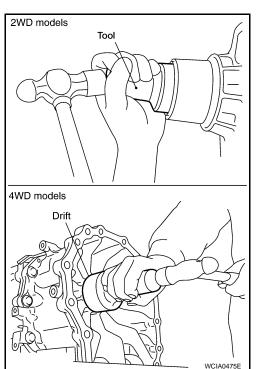
INSTALLATION

 Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension case (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

CAUTION:

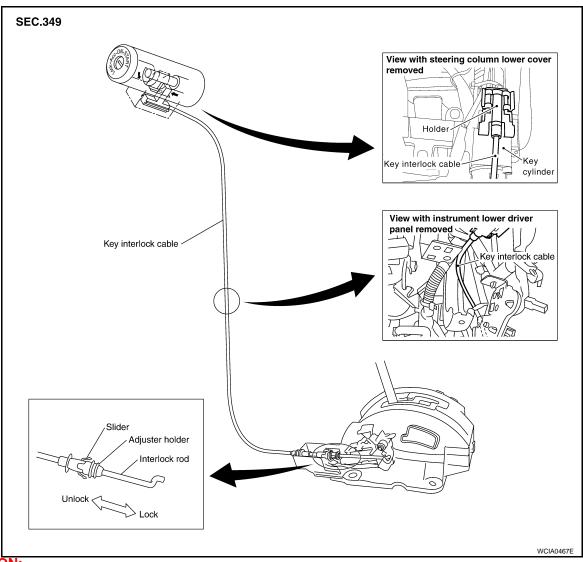
- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- · Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- 2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>DLN-148</u>, "Removal and Installation" (ATX14B), <u>DLN-287</u>, "Removal and Installation" (TX15B).
- 3. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-316</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- 4. Check the A/T fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-180.



TM-213

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Component



CAUTION:

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

Removal and Installation

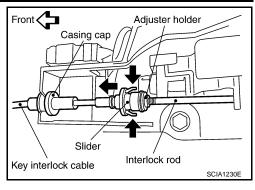
INFOID:0000000001282976

REMOVAL

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 1. Unlock slider from adjuster holder by squeezing lock tabs.
- 2. Remove casing cap from bracket of control device assembly and remove interlock rod from adjuster holder.



Α

В

C

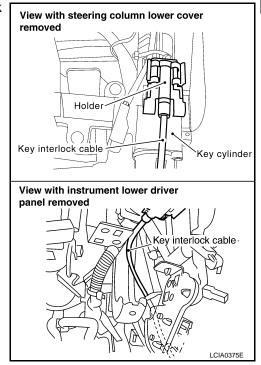
TM

Е

F

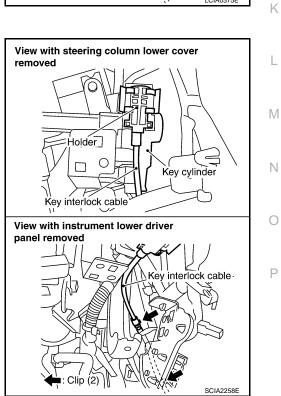
Н

3. Remove holder from key cylinder and remove key interlock cable.



INSTALLATION

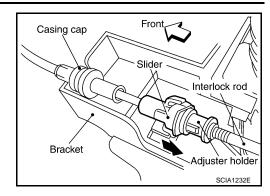
- 1. Set key interlock cable to key cylinder and install holder.
- 2. Turn ignition key to "LOCK" position.
- 3. Set selector lever to "P" position.



KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.
- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to secure adjuster holder to interlock rod.



AIR BREATHER HOSE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

AIR BREATHER HOSE

2WD

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001282980

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

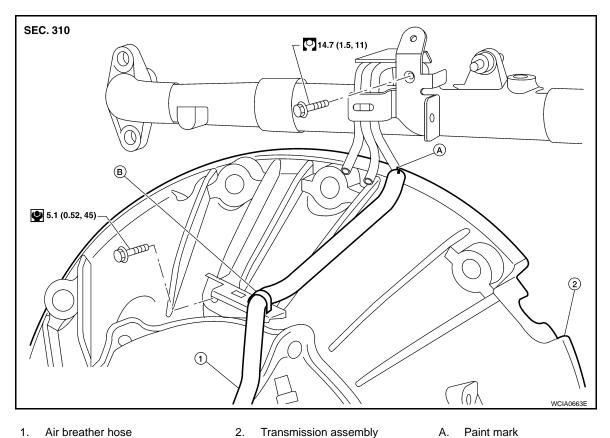
Н

K

L

M

VQ40DE Models for 2WD



- Air breather hose

Paint mark

Clip

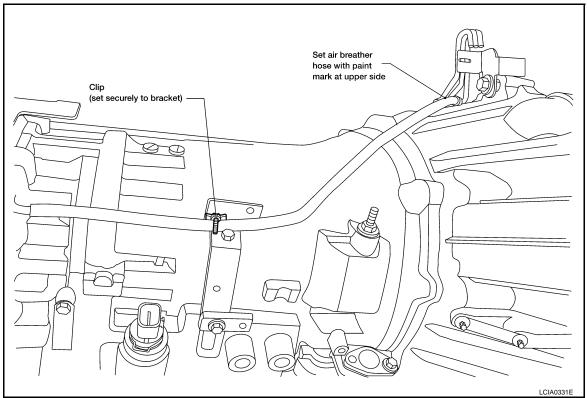
CAUTION:

- Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.
- When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.
- Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.

VK56DE Models 2WD

Ν

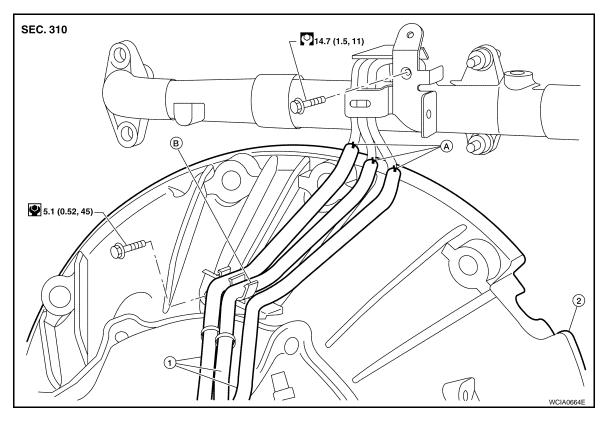
0



CAUTION:

- Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.
- When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.
- Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.

VQ40DE Models 4WD



1. Air breather hose

Clip

- 2. Transmission assembly
- A. Paint mark

CAUTION:

• Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.

- When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.
- Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.

VK56DE Models 4WD

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

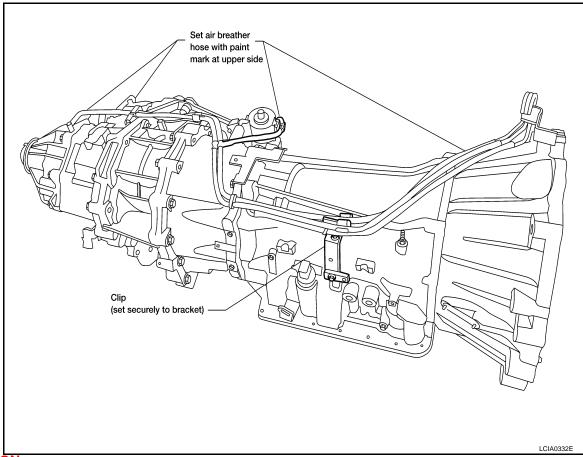
K

L

M

Ν

0



CAUTION:

- Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.
- When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.
- Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.

4WD

4WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001365455

2WD

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

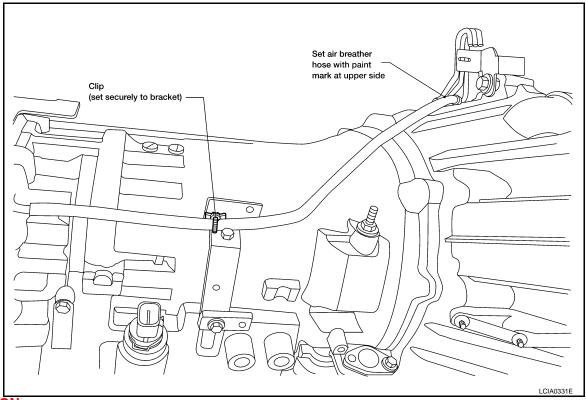
J

K

Ν

0

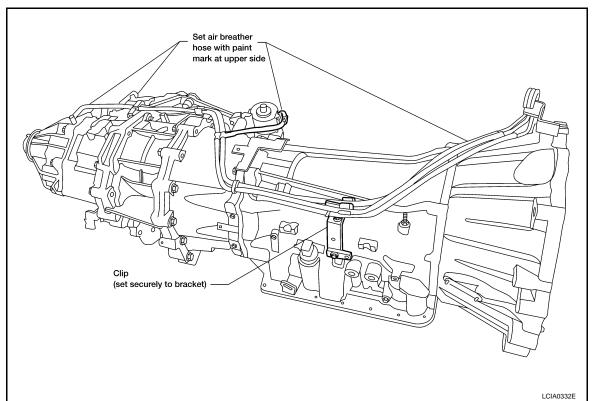
Р



CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

4WD



CAUTION:

• When installing an air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.

AIR BREATHER HOSE

_	\triangle	١/٢	HICI) A I	ο.
<	()	-v-	HICI	-	ĸьь	ΜΙΑ	\prec

• When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

A/T FLUID COOLER

Removal and Installation

SEC. 310

5.1 (0.52, 45)

9
5.1 (0.52, 45)

8

8

CIA0400E

- 1. A/T fluid cooler
- 4. Hose clamp
- 7. Tube joint
- 3. From radiator
- 2. Fluid cooler tube
- 5. Cooler hose (lower)
- 8. Cooler hose (upper)
- 3. Clip
- 6. Cooler hose
- A. To transmission

After completing installation, check fluid level and check for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>TM-180</u>. "Checking the A/ <u>T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

Α

INFOID:0000000001282981

В

C

TM

. . .

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

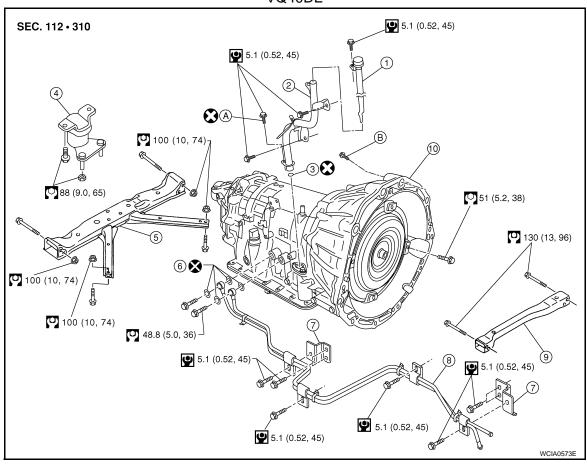
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

2WD

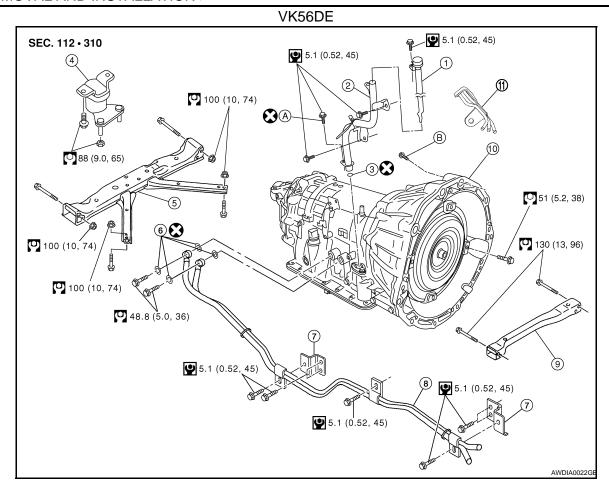
2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000001714441

VQ40DE



- 1. A/T fluid level gauge
- 4. Insulator
- 7. Bracket
- 10. Transmission assembly
- 2. A/T fluid charging pipe
- 5. A/T crossmember
- 8. A/T fluid cooler tube
- A. Self-sealing bolt
- 3. O-ring
- Copper washer
- 9. Front crossmember
- 3. Refer to installation.



1. A/T fluid level gauge

4. Insulator

7. Bracket

10. Transmission assembly

2. A/T fluid charging pipe

A/T crossmember

8. A/T fluid cooler tube

A. Self-sealing bolt

3. O-ring

6. Copper washer

9. Front crossmember

B. Refer to installation.

2WD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

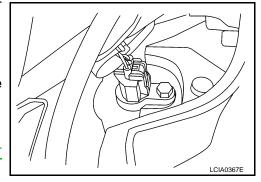
CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- Remove the LH fender protector.
- Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- · Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to <u>TM-180</u>, "Checking the A/T <u>Fluid (ATF)"</u>.
- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor.



Α

В

(

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000001714440

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-316, "Removal and Installation"</u> (VQ40DE) or <u>DLN-325, "Removal and Installation"</u> (VK56DE).
- 10. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 12. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 13. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 14. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate to torque converter.

CAUTION:

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

 Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack. CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

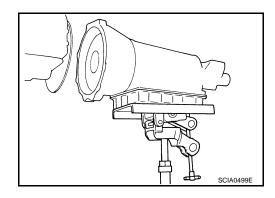
- 16. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 17. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 18. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 19. Disconnect the A/T assembly harness connector.
- 20. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 21. Remove the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 22. Plug any openings such as the A/T fluid charging pipe hole.
- 23. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 24. Remove A/T assembly from the vehicle using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

CAUTION:

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly the transmission jack.

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.



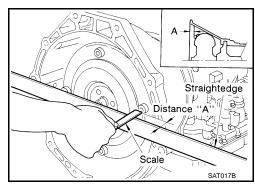
INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting the torque converter to the transmission, check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension "A"

VQ40DE Models : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more VK56DE Models : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more

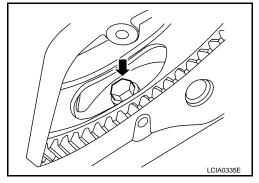


INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.



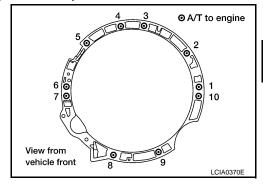
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Do not reuse O-rings and copper washers. Refer to TM-224, "2WD: Exploded View".
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When tightening the bolts for the torque converter while securing the crankshaft pulley bolt, be sure
 to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley bolt. Refer to EM-61, "Removal and Installation" (VK56DE).

When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque as shown.

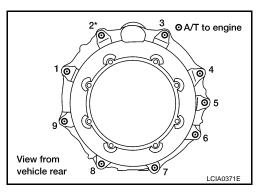
For VQ40DE

Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)

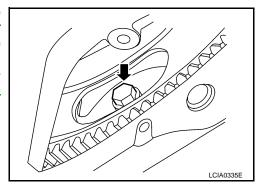


For VK56DE

Transmission bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)



- When installing the drive plate to torque converter bolts, align the
 positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter
 and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the
 specified torque.
- After completing installation, fill A/T with fluid and check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-180</u>, "<u>Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)</u>", <u>TM-196</u>, "<u>Inspection and Adjustment</u>".



4WD

Ν

M

Α

В

C

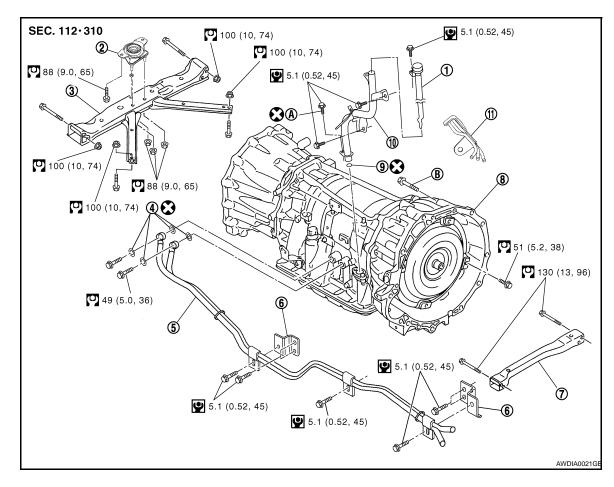
TM

Н

4WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000001714445

INFOID:0000000001716874



- 1. A/T fluid level gauge
- 4. Copper washers
- 7. Front crossmember
- 10. A/T fluid charging pipe
- B. Refer to installation
- 2. Insulator
- 5. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 8. Transmission assembly
- 11. Air breather vent
- 3. A/T crossmember
- 6. Bracket
- 9. O-ring
- A. Self-sealing bolt

4WD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

4. Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- · Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to <u>TM-182</u>, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor.
- Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to <u>DLN-308</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" for front and <u>DLN-316</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (VQ40DE) or <u>DLN-325</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (VK56DE) for rear.
- 10. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-5, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 12. Disconnect the fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 13. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 14. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

CAUTION:

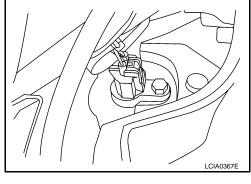
When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

15. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.

CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 16. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 17. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 18. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 19. Disconnect the following:
 - A/T assembly harness connector
 - Neutral-4LO switch connector (ATX14B only)
 - 4LO switch connector (TX15B only)
 - Wait detection switch connector
 - · ATP switch connector
 - Transfer motor connector (ATX14B only)
 - Control valve assembly connector (ATX14B only)
 - · Transfer control device connector
- 20. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 21. Remove the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 22. Plug any openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole.
- 23. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.



TM

Α

В

F

G

Н

L

V

N

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

24. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from the vehicle using Tool.

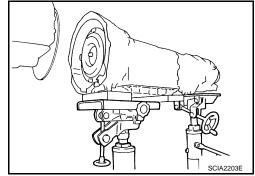
Tool number : — (J-47002)

CAUTION:

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly to the transmission jack.
 NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

25. Remove the transfer from the A/T assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-148</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u> (ATX14B) or <u>DLN-287</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> (TX15B).



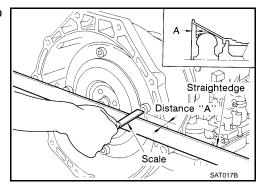
INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting the torque converter to the transmission, be sure to check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension "A"

VQ40DE Models : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more VK56DE Models : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

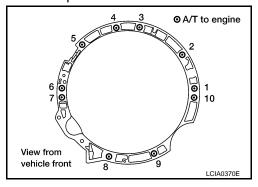
CAUTION:

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
- Do not reuse O-rings and copper washers. Refer to TM-228, "4WD: Exploded View".
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When tightening the bolts for the torque converter while securing the crankshaft pulley bolt, be sure
 to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley bolt. Refer to EM-61, "Removal and Installation" (VK56DE).

When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque as shown.

For VQ40DE

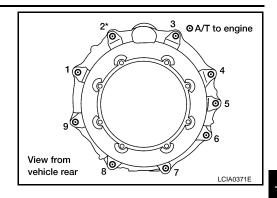
Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)



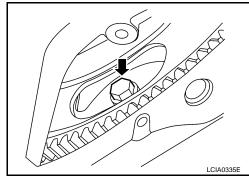
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

• For VK56DE

Transmission bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)



- When installing the drive plate to torque converter bolts, align the
 positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter
 and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the
 specified torque.
- After completing installation, fill A/T with fluid and check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-180</u>, "<u>Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)</u>", <u>TM-196</u>, "<u>Inspection and Adjustment</u>".



ТМ

C

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

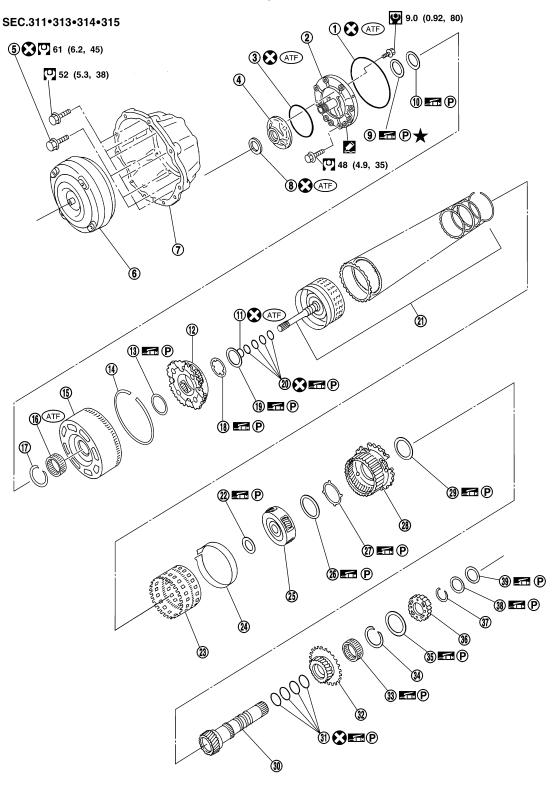
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

OVERHAUL

Exploded View

VQ40DE models

Bell Housing Components



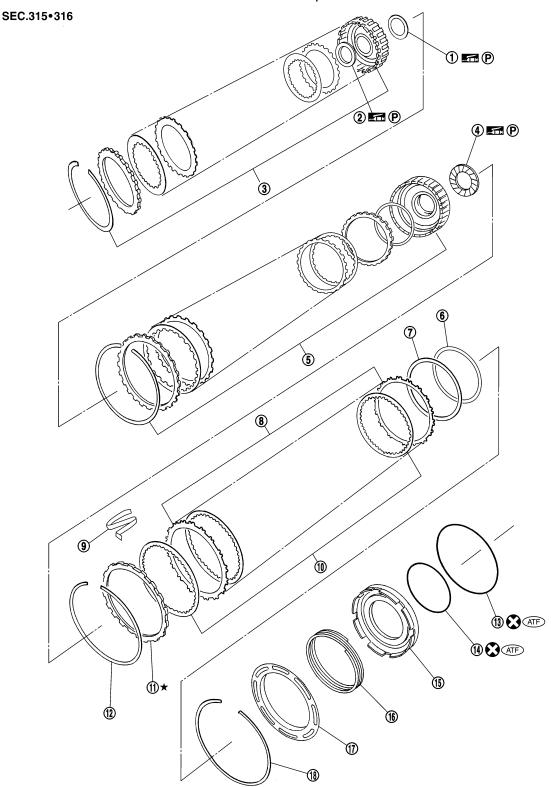
WCIA0661E

< DISASS

			OVERNIAGE			
ASSE	MBLY AND ASSEMBLY	>				_
1	O-ring	2.	Oil pump cover	3.	O-ring	۸
1. 4.	Oil pump housing	2. 5.	Self-sealing bolts	5. 6.	Torque converter	Α
7.	Converter housing	8.	Oil pump housing oil seal	9.	Bearing race	
10.	Needle bearing	11.	O-ring	12.	Front carrier assembly	B
13.	Needle bearing	14.	Snap ring	15.	Front sun gear	В
16.	3rd one-way clutch	17.	Snap ring	18.	Bearing race	
19.	Needle bearing	20.	Seal ring	21.	Input clutch assembly	С
22.	Needle bearing	23.	Rear internal gear	24.	Brake band	
25.	Mid carrier assembly	26.	Needle bearing	27.	Bearing race	
28.	Rear carrier assembly	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Mid sun gear	TM
31.	Seal ring	32.	Rear sun gear	33.	1st one-way clutch	
34.	Snap ring	35.	Needle bearing	36.	High and low reverse clutch hub	
37.	Snap ring	38.	Bearing race	39.	Needle bearing	Е
						F
						G
						Н
						П
						1
						'
						J
						K
						L
						M
						B. I
						Ν
						0
						O

Ρ

Clutch Pack Components



SCIA7001E

- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. Needle bearing
- 7. Reverse brake dish plate
- 10. Reverse brake drive plate
- 2. Bearing race
- 5. Direct clutch assembly
- 8. Reverse brake driven plate
- 11. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 3. High and low reverse clutch assembly
- 6. Reverse brake dish plate
- 9. N-spring
- 12. Snap ring

13. D-ring

14. D-ring

15. Reverse brake piston

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

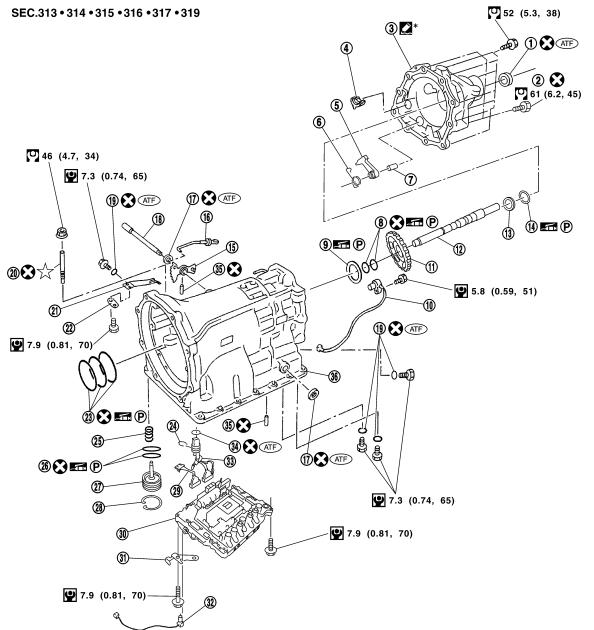
Ν

0

Р

- 16. Return spring
- 17. Spring retainer
- 18. Snap ring

Transmission Case Components for 2WD



AWDIA0025GB

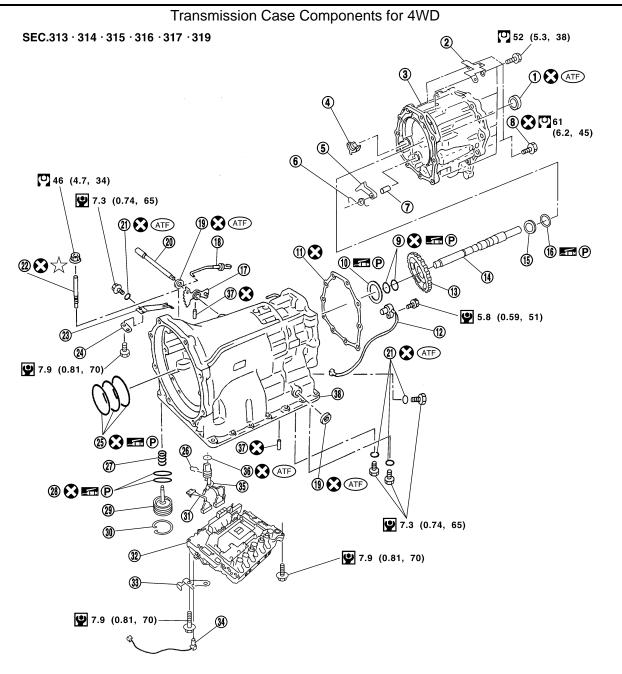
- 1. Rear oil seal
- Parking actuator support
- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Revolution sensor
- 2. Self-sealing bolt
- Parking pawl
- 8. Seal ring
- 11. Parking gear

- 3. Rear extension
- 6. Return spring
- Needle bearing
- 12. Output shaft

TM-235

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

13.	Bearing race	14.	Needle bearing	15.	Manual plate
16.	Parking rod	17.	Manual shaft oil seal	18.	Manual shaft
19.	O-ring	20.	Band servo anchor end pin	21.	Detent spring
22.	Spacer	23.	Seal ring	24.	Snap ring
25.	Return spring	26.	O-ring	27.	Servo assembly
28.	Snap ring	29.	Sub-harness	30.	Control valve with TCM
31.	Bracket	32.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	33.	Terminal cord assembly
34.	O-ring	35.	Retaining pin	36.	Transmission case



AWDIA0026GB

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

Ρ

1. Rear oil seal

4. Parking actuator support

7. Pawl shaft

10. Needle bearing

13. Parking gear

16. Needle bearing

2. Bracket

5. Parking pawl

8. Self-sealing bolt

11. Gasket

14. Output shaft

17. Manual plate

3. Adapter case

6. Return spring

9. Seal ring

12. Revolution sensor

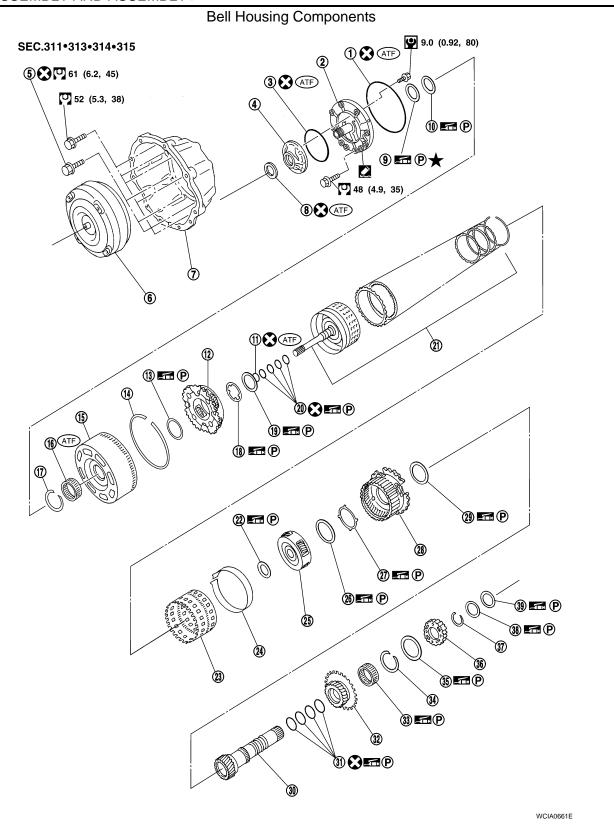
15. Bearing race

18. Parking rod

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket
34.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	35.	Terminal cord assembly	36.	O-ring
37.	Retaining pin	38.	Transmission case		

VK56DE models



1.	O-ring

4. Oil pump housing

7. Converter housing

10. Needle bearing

13. Needle bearing

16. 3rd one-way clutch

2. Oil pump cover

5. Self-sealing bolts

8. Oil pump housing oil seal

11. O-ring

14. Snap ring

17. Snap ring

3. O-ring

6. Torque converter

9. Bearing race

12. Front carrier assembly

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

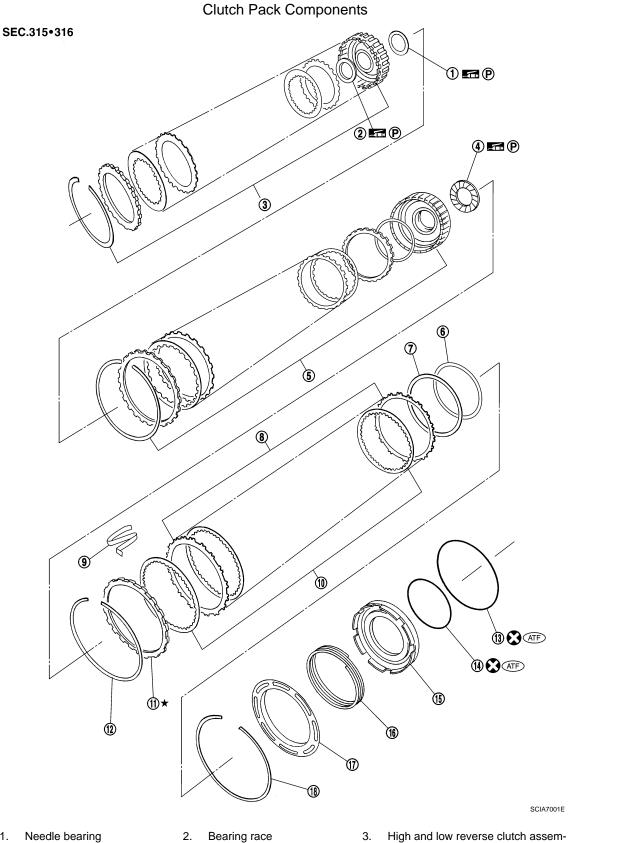
Р

15. Front sun gear

18. Bearing race

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

19.	Needle bearing	20.	Seal ring	21.	Input clutch assembly
22.	Needle bearing	23.	Rear internal gear	24.	Brake band
25.	Mid carrier assembly	26.	Needle bearing	27.	Bearing race
28.	Rear carrier assembly	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Mid sun gear
31.	Seal ring	32.	Rear sun gear	33.	1st one-way clutch
34.	Snap ring	35.	Needle bearing	36.	High and low reverse clutch hub
37.	Snap ring	38.	Bearing race	39.	Needle bearing



- Needle bearing
- 4. Needle bearing
- Reverse brake dish plate 7.
- 10. Reverse brake drive plate
- 5. Direct clutch assembly
- Reverse brake driven plate 8.
- 11. Reverse brake retaining plate 12. Snap ring
- High and low reverse clutch assem-

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

- 6. Reverse brake dish plate
- N-spring

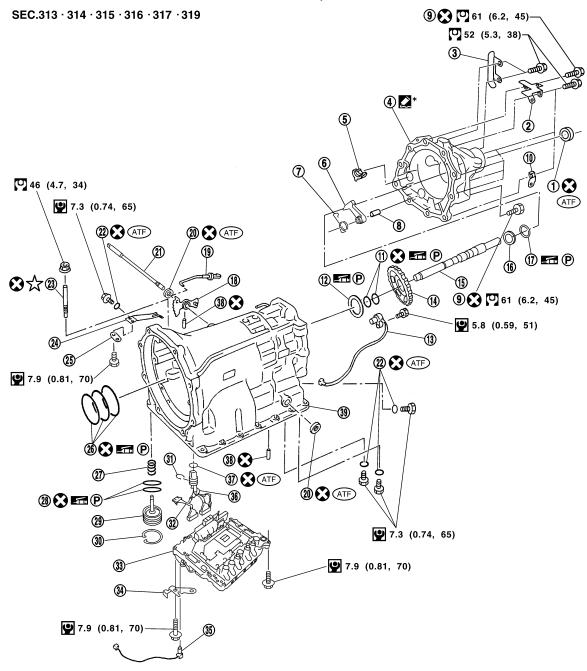
13. D-ring

14. D-ring

15. Reverse brake piston

- 16. Return spring
- 17. Spring retainer
- 18. Snap ring

Transmission Case Components for 2WD



AWDIA0027GB

- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Adapter case
- 7. Return spring
- 10. Seal ring

- 2. Bracket
- 5. Parking actuator support
- 8. Pawl shaft
- 11. Needle bearing
- 3. Bracket
- Parking pawl
- 9. Self-sealing bolt
- Gasket

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

13.	Revolution sensor	14.	Parking gear	15.	Output shaft
16.	Bearing race	17.	Needle bearing	18.	Manual plate
19.	Parking rod	20.	Manual shaft oil seal	21.	Manual shaft
22.	O-ring	23.	Band servo anchor end pin	24.	Detent spring
25.	Spacer	26.	Seal ring	27.	Snap ring
28.	Return spring	29.	O-ring	30.	Servo assembly
31.	Snap ring	32.	Sub-harness	33.	Control valve with TCM
34.	Bracket	35.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	36.	Terminal cord assembly
37.	O-ring	38.	Retaining pin	39.	Transmission case

TM

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

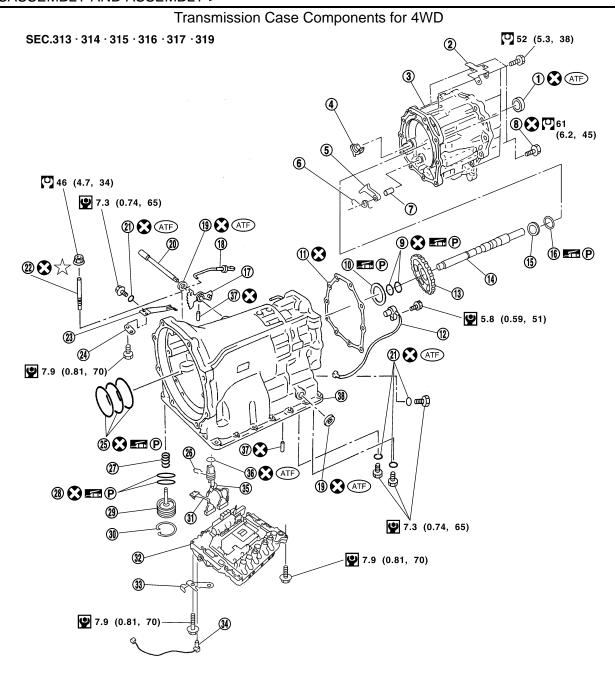
Κ

L

M

Ν

0



AWDIA0026GB

- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Parking actuator support
- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Parking gear
- 16. Needle bearing

- 2. Bracket
- 5. Parking pawl
- 8. Self-sealing bolt
- 11. Gasket
- 14. Output shaft
- 17. Manual plate

- 3. Adapter case
- 6. Return spring
- 9. Seal ring
- 12. Revolution sensor
- 15. Bearing race
- 18. Parking rod

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket
34.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	35.	Terminal cord assembly	36.	O-ring
37.	Retaining pin	38.	Transmission case		

TM

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

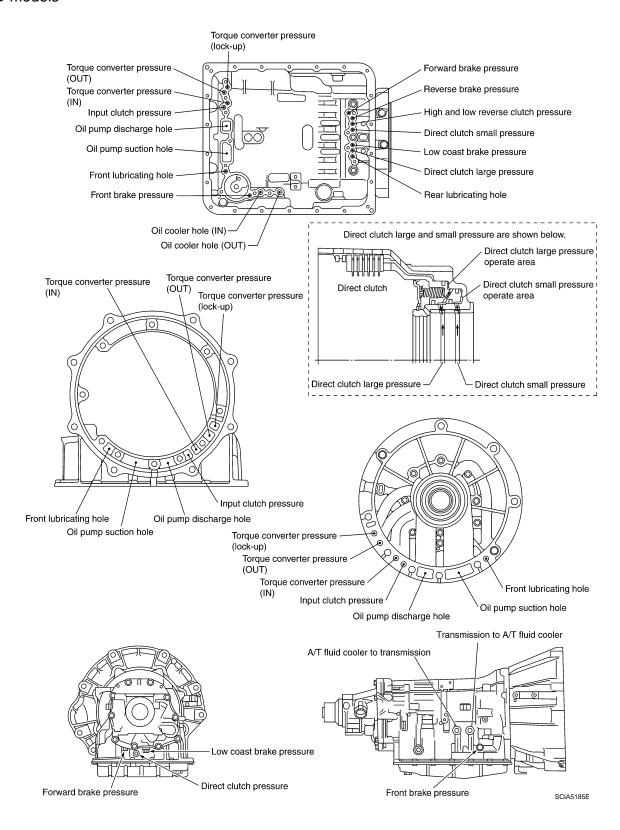
Ν

0

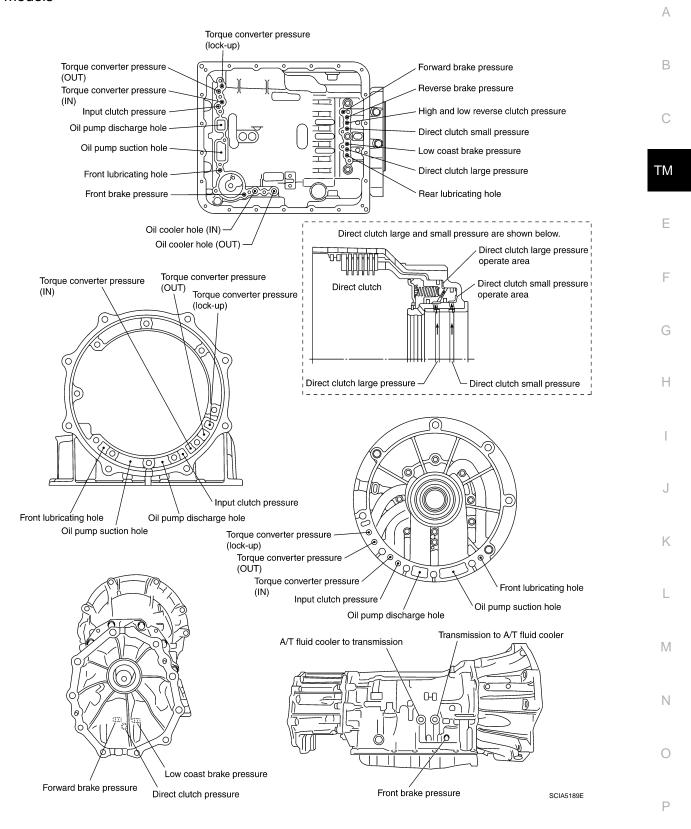
Ρ

Oil Channel

2WD models



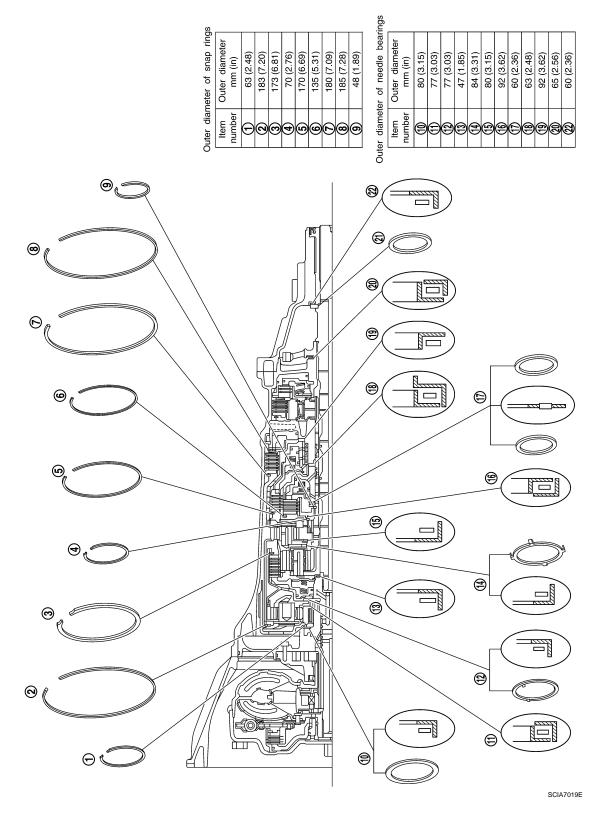
4WD models



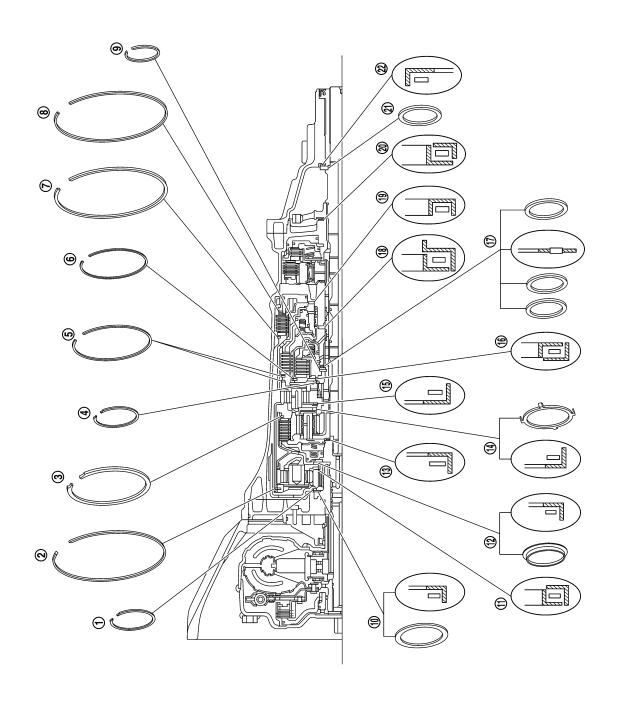
Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

INFOID:0000000001381608

VQ40 DE models 2WD



Λ
А
В
С
TM
Е
F
G
Н
I
J
K
L
M
N
0
Р



WCIA0560E

- Outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in)
- Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in) 5.
- 7. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) 8.
- 13. Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in)
- 16. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
- Outer diameter 182 mm (7.17 in) 3.
- Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in) 6.
- Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) 9.
- 10. Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in) 11. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in) 12. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)

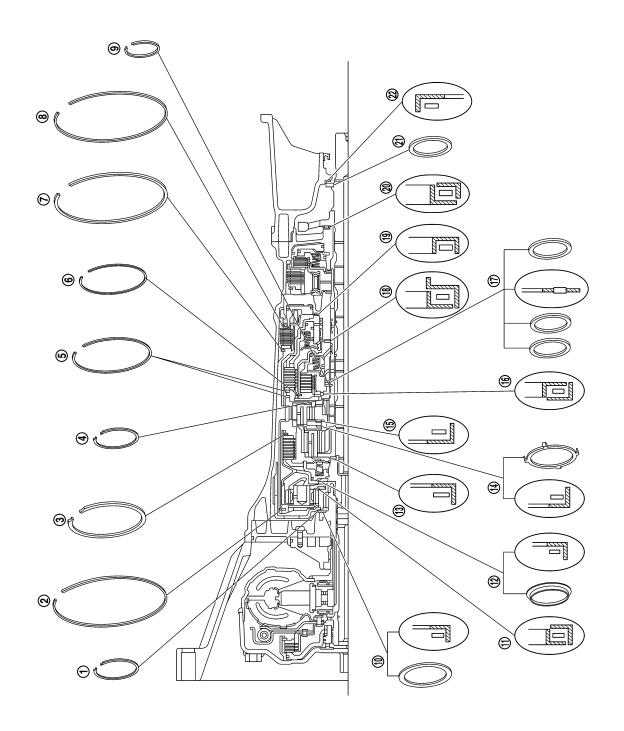
 - 14. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in) 15.
- Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
 - 17. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in) 18. Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in)

Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in) Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in)

Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in)

- 19. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in) 20. Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in) 21. Bearing race
- 22. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)

VK56DE models 4WD



WCIA0561E

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

- 1. Outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in) 2.
- 2. Outer diameter 182 mm (7.17 in) 3.
- Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in)

- 4. Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in) 5.
- Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in) 6.
- Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in)

- 7. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) 8.
- Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) 9.
- Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in)
- 10. Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in) 11. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in) 12. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
 - ,

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

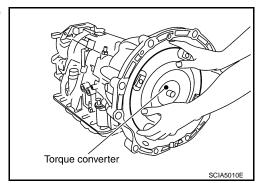
- 13. Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in) 14. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in) 15. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
- 16. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in) 17. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in) 18. Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in)
- 19. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in) 20. Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in) 21. Bearing race
- 22. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)

Disassembly

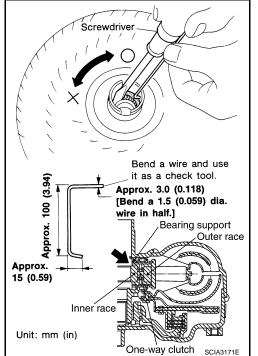
CAUTION:

Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to TM-9, "Cross-Sectional View".

- 1. Drain A/T fluid through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



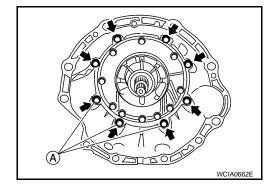
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown.
- a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. While holding bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using suitable tool.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



4. Remove bolts and converter housing from transmission case. **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch converter housing.

Self-sealing bolt (A)



TM

C

Α

В

Е

G

Н

ı

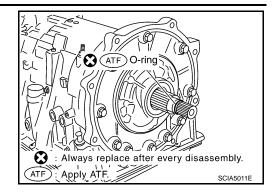
J

M

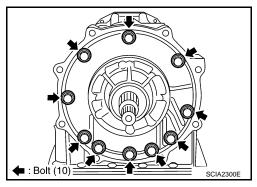
Ν

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



Remove oil pump assembly to transmission case bolts.

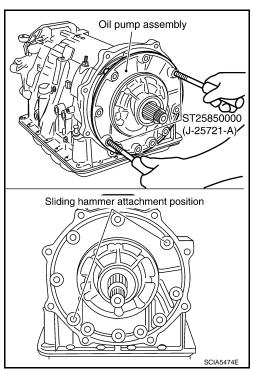


7. Remove the oil pump assembly evenly from the transmission case using Tools.

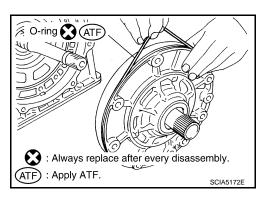
Tool number : ST25850000 (J-25721-A)

CAUTION:

- Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.

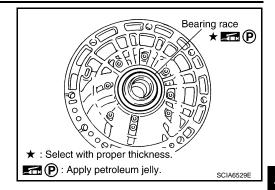


8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.

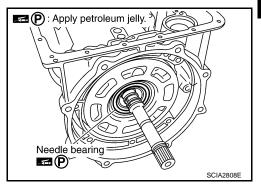


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

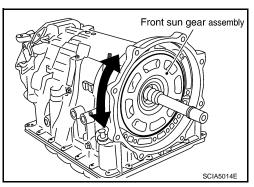


10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

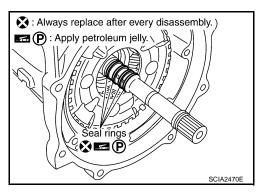


Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.
 NOTE:

Remove front sun gear by rotating it left and right.

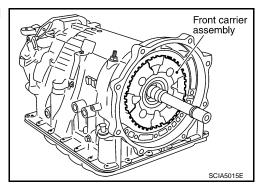


12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.



 Remove front carrier assembly (with input clutch assembly and rear internal gear) from rear carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:

Do not remove it with needle bearing.



Α

В

С

TM

-

G

Н

I

J

<

L

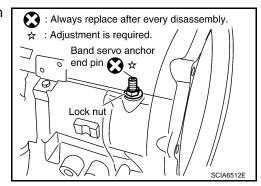
M

Ν

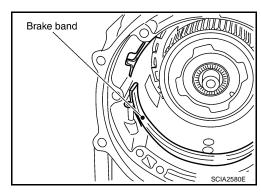
0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

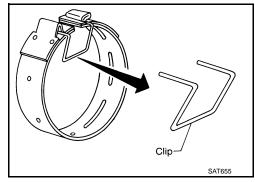


15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

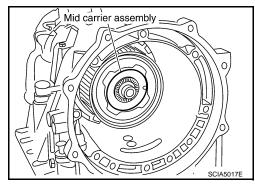


CAUTION:

- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.

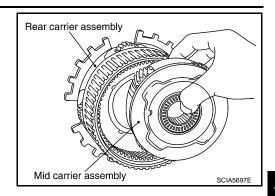


16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.

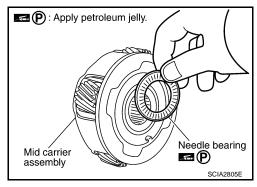


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

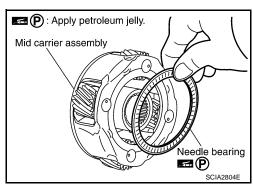
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



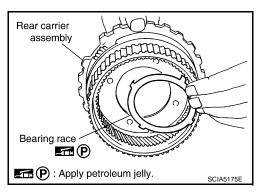
18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



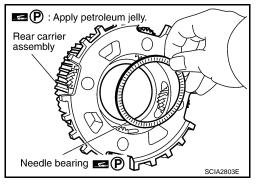
19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

M

Ν

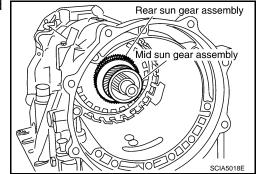
0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

CAUTION:

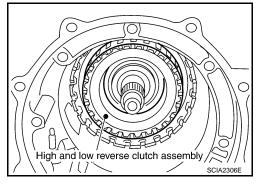
Remove them with bearing race and needle bearing.



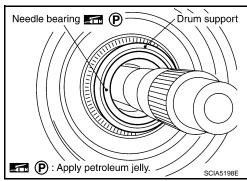
23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

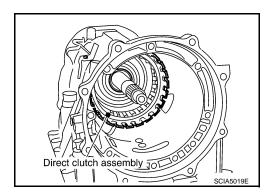
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



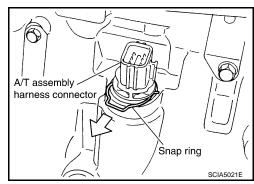
24. Remove needle bearing from drum support.



25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



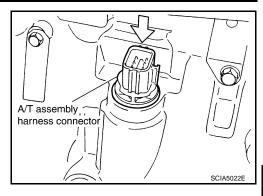
26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



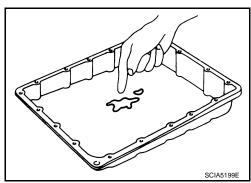
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

27. Push A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:**

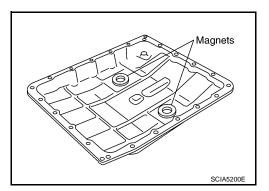
Do not damage connector.



- 28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-197, "Removal and Installation".
- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
 - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-183, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



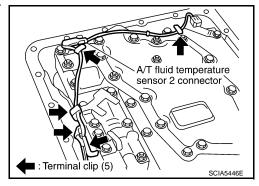
30. Remove magnets from oil pan.



- 31. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 32. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.



Α

В

С

TM

Н

K

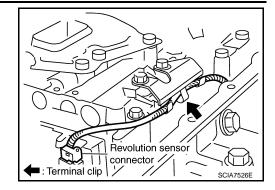
Р

Ν

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

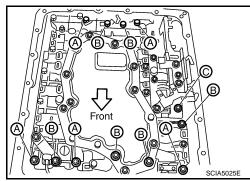
- 33. Straighten terminal clip to free revolution sensor harness.
- 34. Disconnect revolution sensor connector. **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



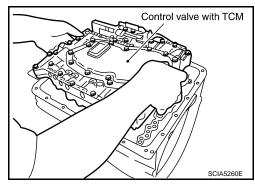
35. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

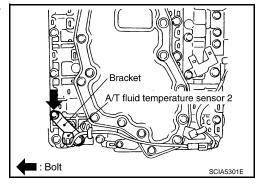


36. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:**

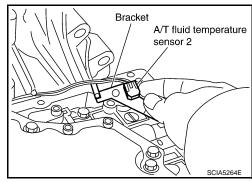
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



37. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

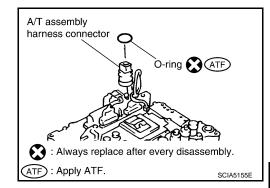


38. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

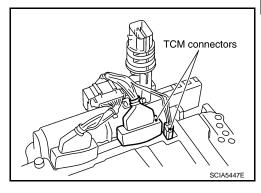
39. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



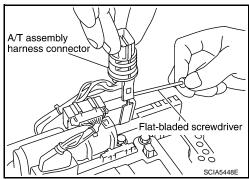
40. Disconnect TCM connectors.

CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.



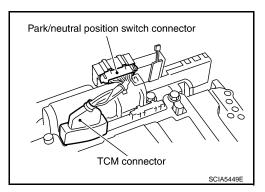
41. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



42. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.



43. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

Р

0

M

Ν

Α

В

C

TM

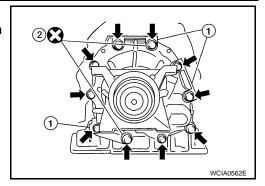
Е

Н

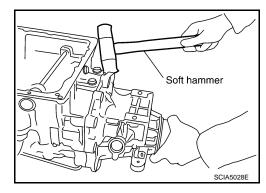
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

a. 2WD models

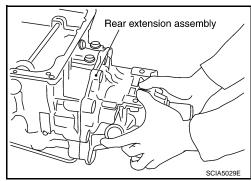
- Remove bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.
 - Self-sealing bolts (2)
- ii. Remove brackets (1) (VK56DE models only.)



iii. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.

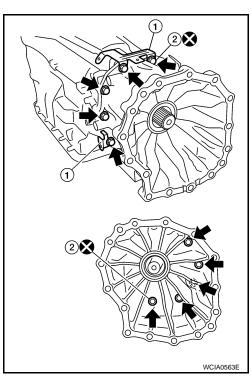


iv. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



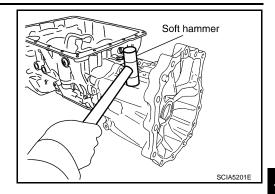
b. 4WD models

- i. Remove adapter case to transmission case bolts and terminal bracket (2).
 - Self-sealing bolt (2)
- ii. Remove brackets (1) (VK56DE models only).

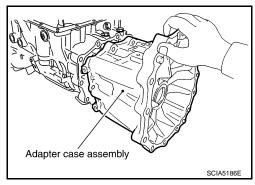


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

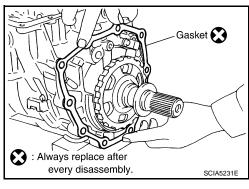
iii. Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.



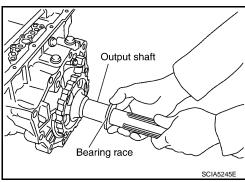
iv. Remove adapter case assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



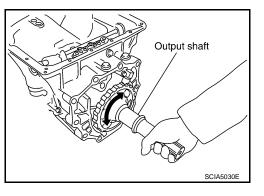
v. Remove gasket from transmission case.



44. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



45. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left and right.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

•

L

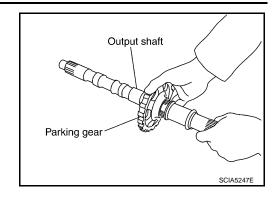
M

Ν

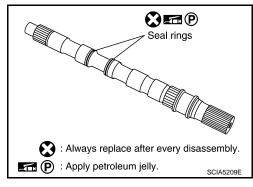
0

Ρ

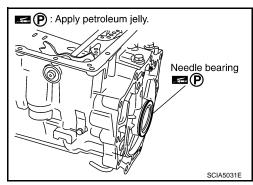
46. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



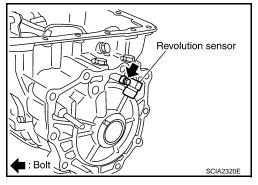
47. Remove seal rings from output shaft.



48. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



- 49. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case. **CAUTION:**
 - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - Do not disassemble.
 - Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
 - · Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

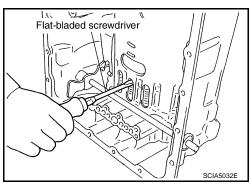


50. Remove reverse brake snap ring using two flat-bladed screw-drivers.

NOTE:

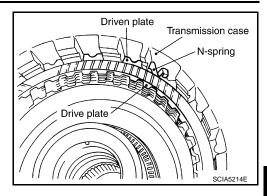
Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

- 51. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
 - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



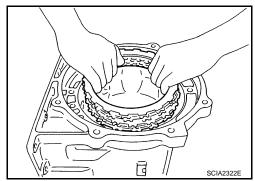
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

52. Remove N-spring from transmission case.

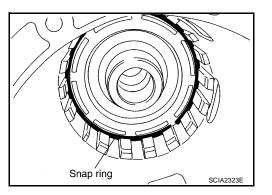


53. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.

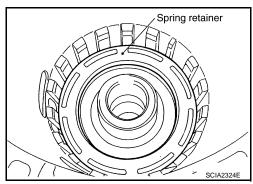
• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



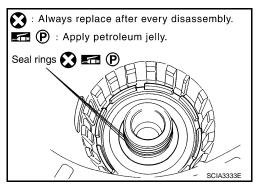
54. Remove snap ring using suitable tool.



55. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



56. Remove seal rings from drum support.



Α

В

TM

Е

-

G

Н

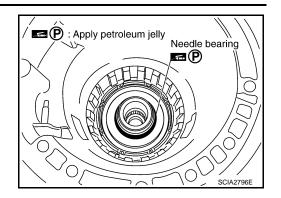
.

M

Ν

0

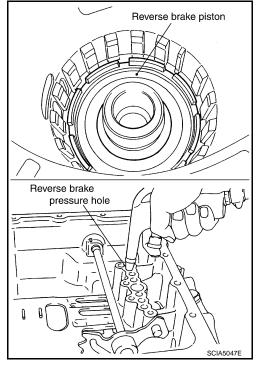
57. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



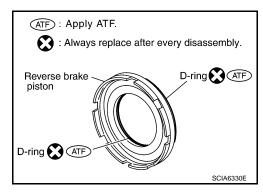
58. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case using compressed air. Refer to TM-246, "Oil Channel".

CAUTION:

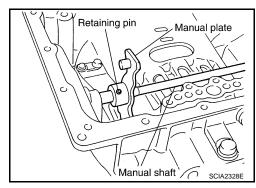
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes the piston incline, and as a result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



59. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.

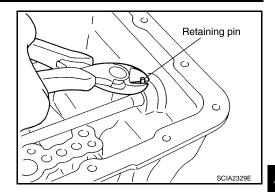


60. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.

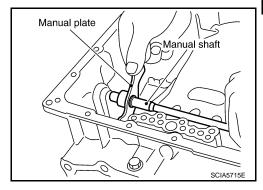


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

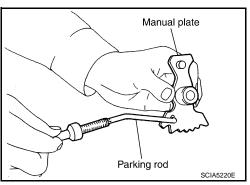
61. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.



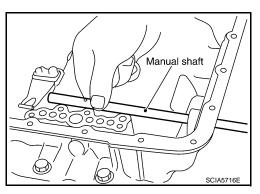
62. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.



63. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

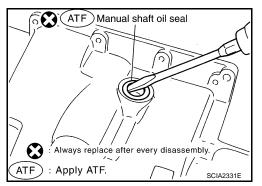


64. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.



65. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch transmission case.



TM-267

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

<

L

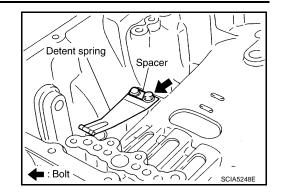
M

Ν

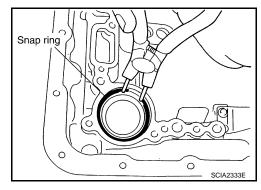
0

Ρ

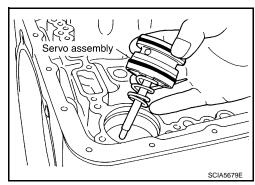
66. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



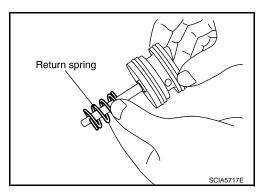
67. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.



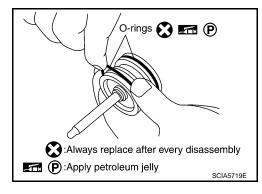
68. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.



69. Remove return spring from servo assembly.

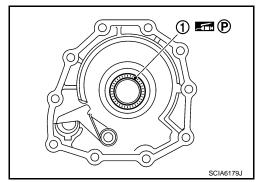


70. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.

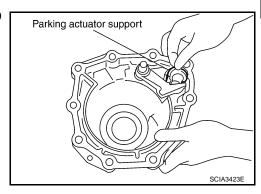


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

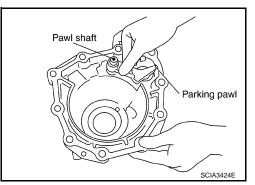
71. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



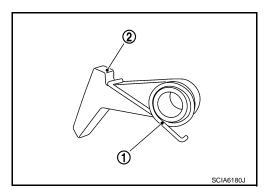
72. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



73. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



74. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

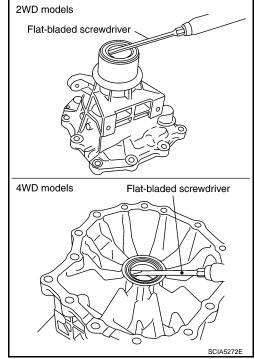
Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

75. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

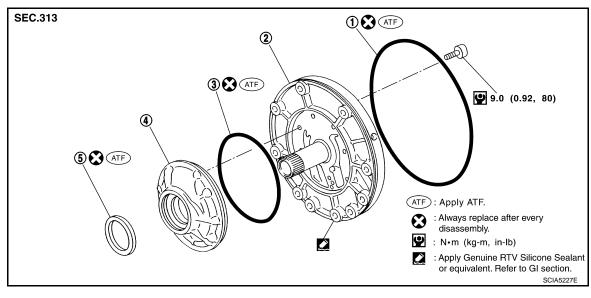
Do not scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



OIL PUMP

Exploded View

Oil Pump



- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Oil pump housing oil seal

3. O-ring

Disassembly and Assembly

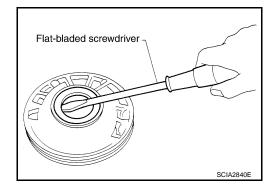
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.

■: Bolt (9)

Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Do not scratch oil pump housing.



С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

INFOID:0000000001726731

J

K

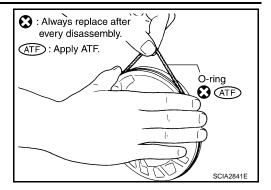
L

M

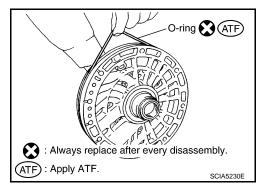
Ν

0

3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



4. Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.

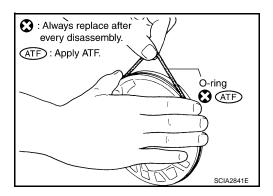


ASSEMBLY

- Install O-ring to oil pump cover. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



- 2. Install O-ring to oil pump housing. **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



OIL PUMP

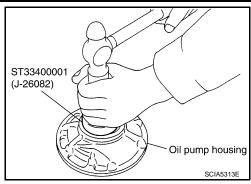
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

3. Install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush using Tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

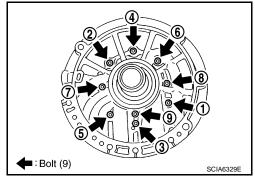
CAUTION:

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- · Apply ATF to oil seal.



 After temporarily tightening the bolts for the oil pump housing to the oil pump cover, tighten them to the specified torque in the sequence shown.

Oil pump housing bolts : 9.0 N·m (0.92 kg-m, 80 in-lb.)



TM

C

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

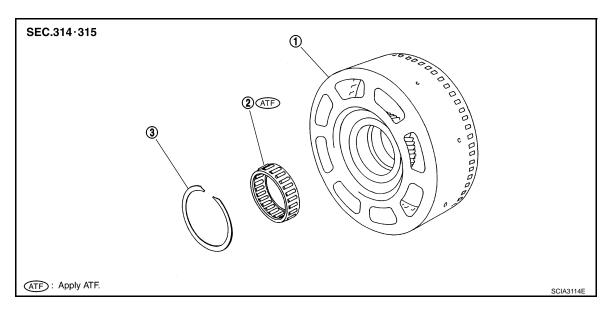
M

Ν

0

FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY CLUTCH

Exploded View



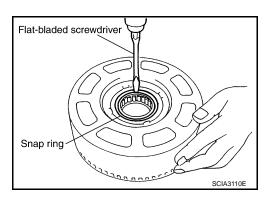
- 1. Front sun gear
- 2. 3rd one-way clutch
- 3. Snap ring

Disassembly and Assembly

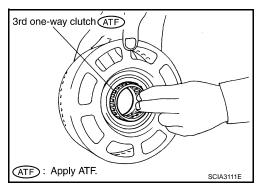
INFOID:0000000001726737

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.



Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



INSPECTION

3rd One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY CLUTCH

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Front Sun Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

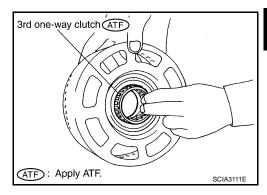
ASSEMBLY

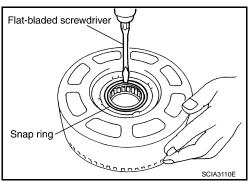
1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.

2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.





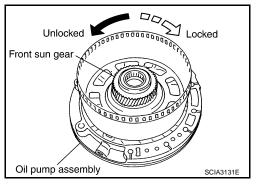
3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.

a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.

b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

CAUTION:

If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



ТМ

C

Α

В

Е

F

Н

Κ

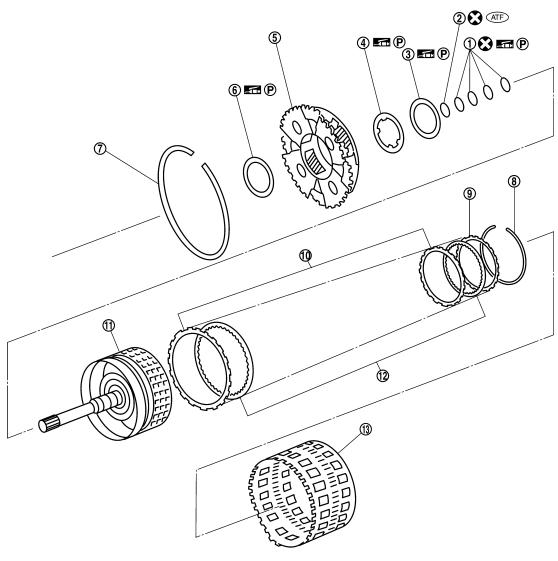
L

M

Ν

Exploded View

SEC.314 • 315



SCIA6734E

- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Driven plate
- 13. Rear internal gear
- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum
- 3. Needle bearing
- 6. Needle bearing
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Drive plate

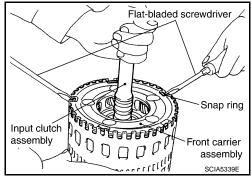
Disassembly and Assembly

DISASSEMBLY

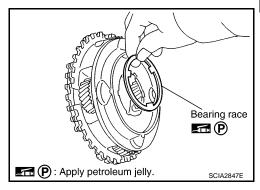
INFOID:0000000001726746

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

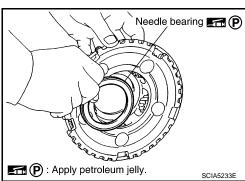
- 1. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.

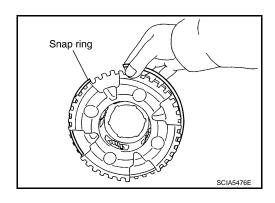


b. Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.

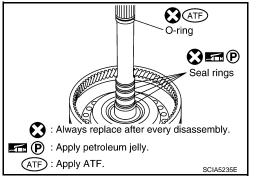


Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:

Do not excessively expand snap ring.



- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



Α

В

С

TM

F

G

Н

.

L

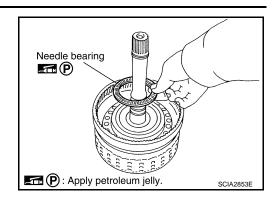
N/I

Ν

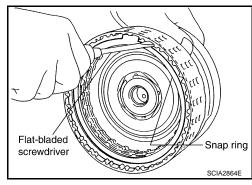
0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

b. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



- Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using suitable tool.
- d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



INSPECTION

Front Carrier Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Input Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Front Carrier

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

Rear Internal Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear internal gear assembly.

ASSEMBLY

1. Install input clutch.

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

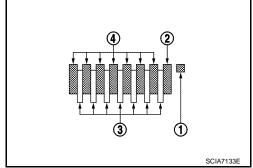
- a. Install drive plates (3), driven plates (4) and retaining plate (2) in input clutch drum.
 - Snap ring (1)

CAUTION:

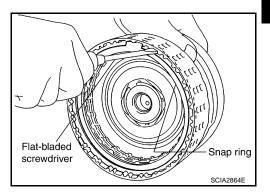
Take care with order of plates.

NOTE:

There are 7 drive plates and 7 driven plates.

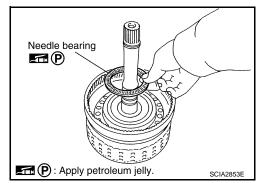


b. Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool.



Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.
 CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- d. Install O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly.
 CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

Seal rings

Seal rings

: Always replace after every disassembly.

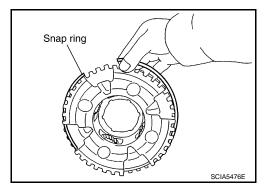
P: Apply petroleum jelly.

ATF: Apply ATF.

SCIA5235E

- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:

Do not excessively expand snap ring.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

I

L

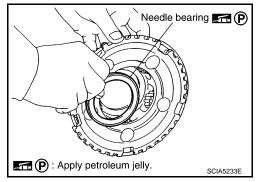
M

Ν

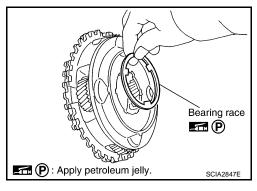
0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

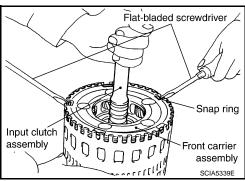
- Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:
 - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-248</u>, "<u>Location of Adjusting Shims</u>, <u>Needle Bearings</u>, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings</u>".
 - Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



- c. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**
 - Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.



- 3. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.

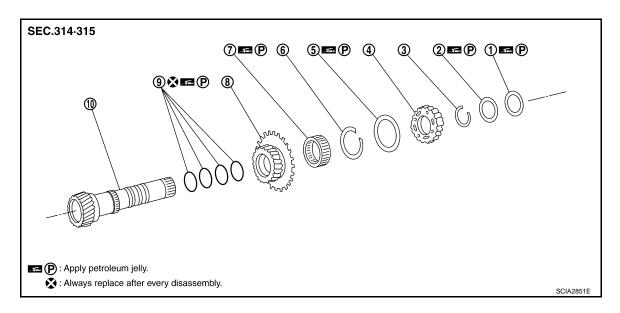


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

Exploded View

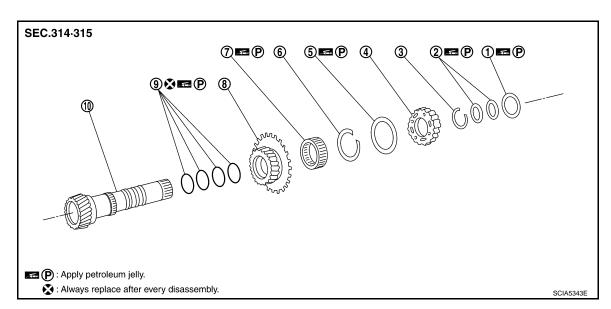
VQ40DE models



- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- 10. Mid sun gear

- Bearing race
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear
- Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Seal ring

VK56DE models



- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- Mid sun gear

- 2. Bearing race
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear
- 3. Snap ring
- Snap ring
- 9. Seal ring

C

Α

В

TM

Е

Н

M

Ν

0

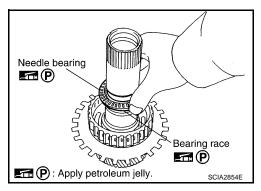
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Disassembly and Assembly

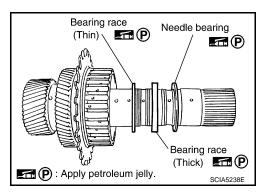
INFOID:0000000001726759

DISASSEMBLY

- Remove needle bearing and bearing race from high and low reverse clutch hub.
 - VQ40DE models



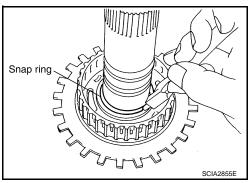
VK56DE models



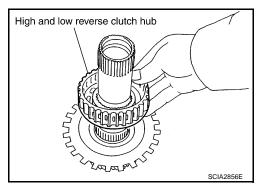
2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

Do not excessively expand snap ring.

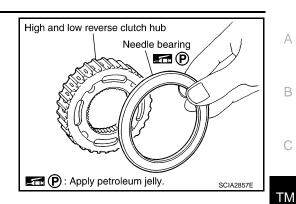


3. Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.



Α

В

C

Е

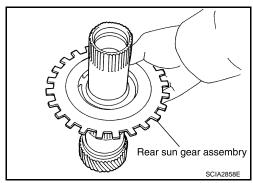
F

M

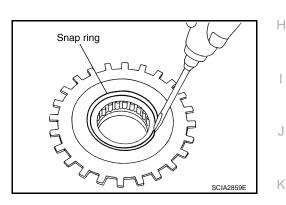
Ν

Ρ

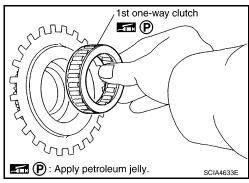
Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.



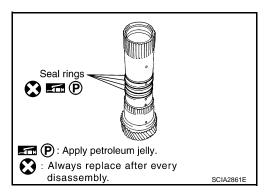
Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool.



Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



TM-283

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

INSPECTION

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

1st One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

Mid Sun Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

Rear Sun Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

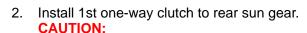
If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

ASSEMBLY

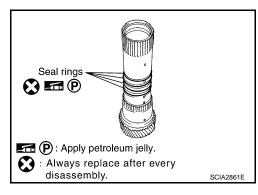
Install seal rings to mid sun gear.

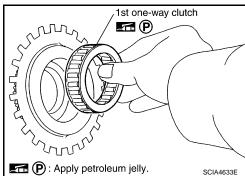
CAUTION:

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



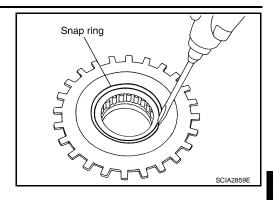
Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.



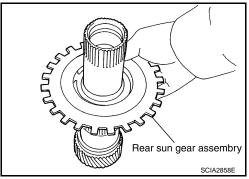


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

3. Install snap ring to rear sun gear using suitable tool.

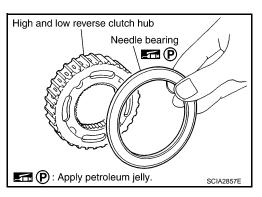


4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.

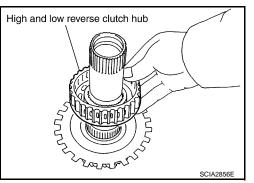


Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub. CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

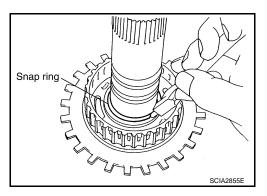


Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.



Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Do not excessively expand snap ring.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

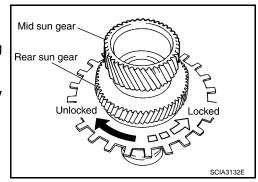
0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

CAUTION:

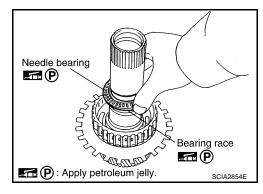
If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



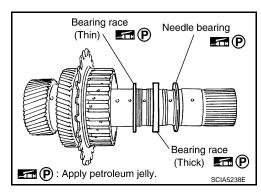
9. Install needle bearing and bearing race to high and low reverse clutch hub. **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing race.

VQ40DE models

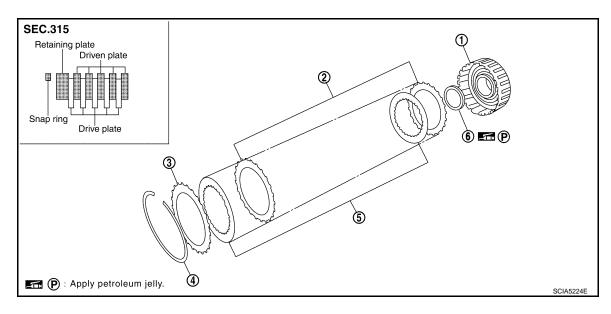


VK56DE models



HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH

Exploded View



- 1. High and low reverse clutch drum 2.
- Driven plate

4. Snap ring

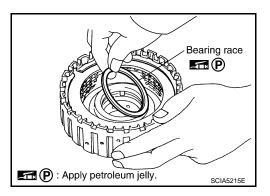
5. Drive plate

- Retaining plate
- 6. Bearing race

Disassembly and Assembly

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



INFOID:0000000001726760

Α

В

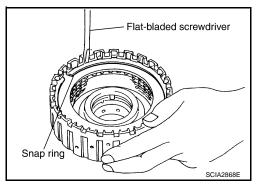
TM

M

Ν

Р

- 2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



INSPECTION

· Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

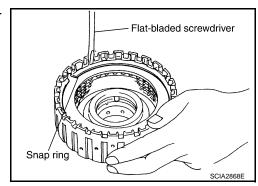
• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

ASSEMBLY

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum. **CAUTION:**

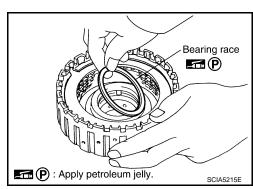
Take care with order of plates.

2. Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.



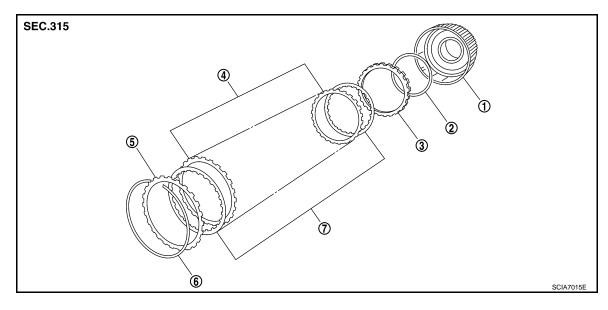
Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.
 CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



DIRECT CLUTCH

Exploded View INFOID:0000000001726761



- Direct clutch drum
- Driven plate
- Drive plate

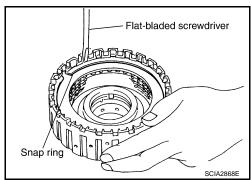
- 2. Dish plate
- Retaining plate
- Retaining plate 3.
- Snap ring

Disassembly and Assembly

DISASSEMBLY

Remove snap ring from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.

Remove retaining plates, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from direct clutch drum.



INSPECTION

Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

Direct Clutch Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

Direct Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

· Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

ASSEMBLY

В

Α

C

TΜ

Е

Н

K

M

Ν

Ρ

INFOID:0000000001726762

DIRECT CLUTCH

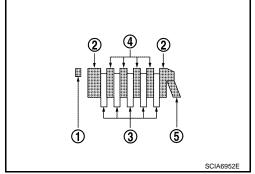
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1. Install dish plate retaining plates drive plates and driven plates in direct clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Take care with order of plates.

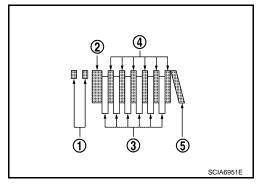
- VQ40DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Driveplate/Driven plate: 5/4



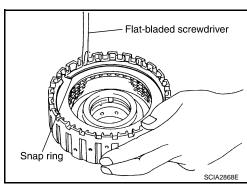
CAUTION:

Take care with order of plates.

- VK56DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Driveplate/Driven plate: 6/6



2. Install snap ring in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.

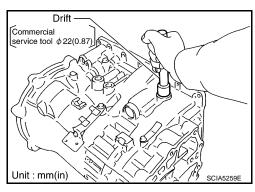


Assembly (1)

1. Drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until they are flush using suitable tool.

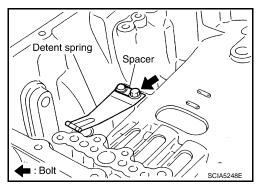
CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.

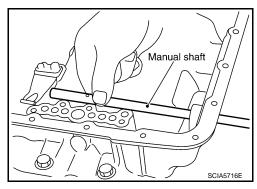


Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case and secure with the bolt.

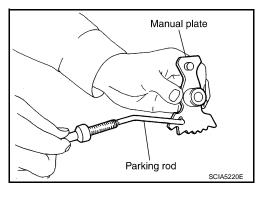
Bolt : 7.9 N-m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)



Install manual shaft to transmission case.



4. Install parking rod to manual plate.



В

Α

TM

Е

Н

J

K

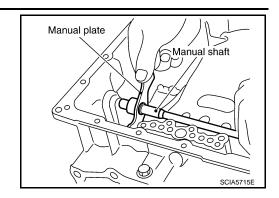
L

M

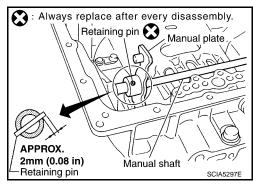
N

0

5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



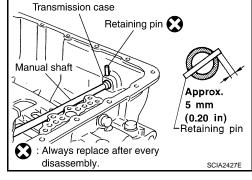
- 6. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- Tap the retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 - Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.
 - · Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the transmission case using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

- Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.

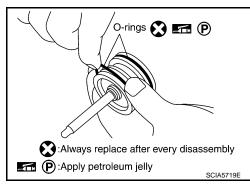


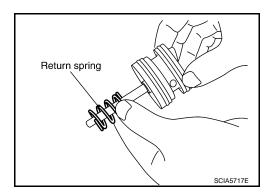
Install O-rings to servo assembly.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-rings.
- · Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.

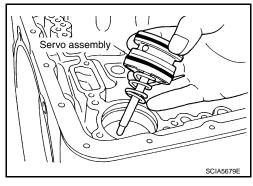
9. Install return spring to servo assembly.



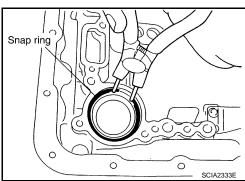


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

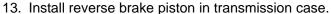
10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.

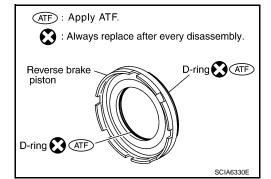


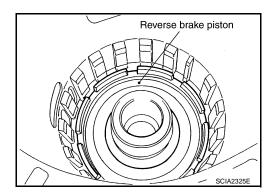
11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.



- 12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston.
 - **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse D-rings.
 - Apply ATF to D-rings.

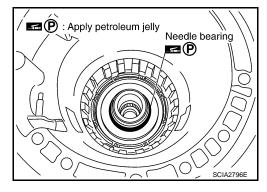






14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface. **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

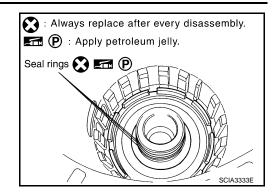
Н

M

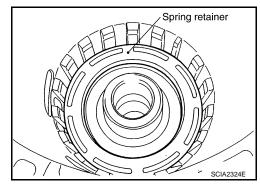
Ν

0

- 15. Install seal rings to drum support. CAUTION:
 - · Do not reuse seal rings.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

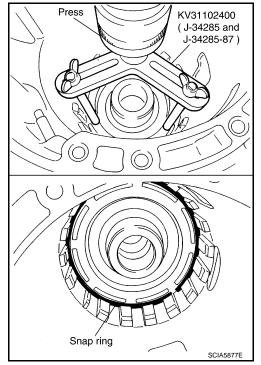


17. Install snap ring in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)

CAUTION:

Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.

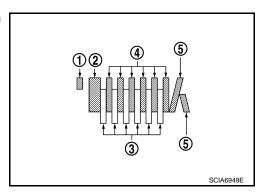


18. Install reverse brake drive plates driven plates and dish plates in transmission case.

CAUTION:

Take care with order of plates.

- VQ40DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Driveplate/Driven plate:6/6

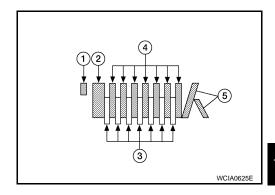


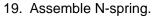
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

CAUTION:

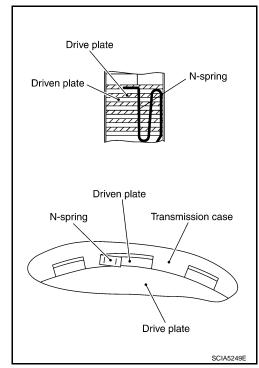
Take care with order of plates.

- VK56DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Driveplate/Driven plate: 7/7

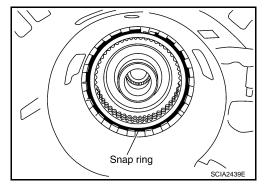




20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



21. Install snap ring in transmission case.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

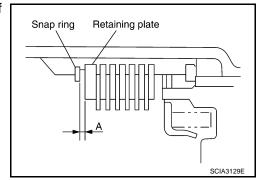
Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

22. Measure clearance (A) between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Clearance "A" : 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)
Retaining plate : Refer to TM-316, "Reverse

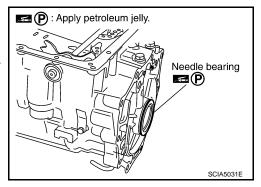
brake".



23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-248</u>, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- · Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

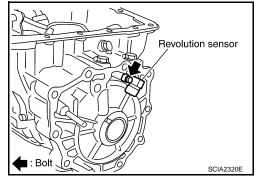


24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Revolution sensor bolt : 5.8 N·m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb)

CAUTION:

- Do not subject sensor to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- · Do not disassemble sensor.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place sensor in an area affected by magnetism.

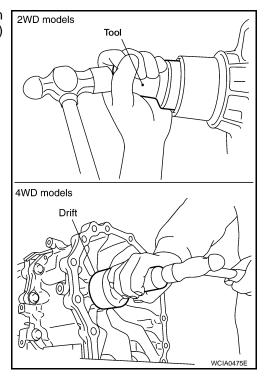


25. Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension case (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

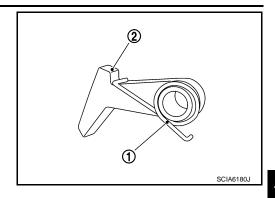
CAUTION:

- · Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.

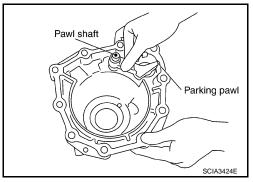


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

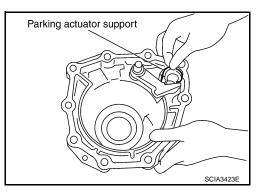
26. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).



27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



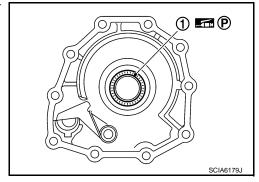
28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



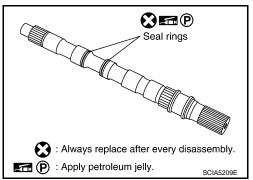
29. Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- 30. Install seal rings to output shaft.
 - **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse seal rings.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

Н

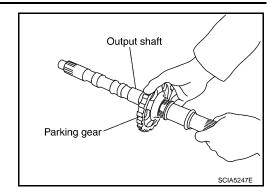
K

M

Ν

0

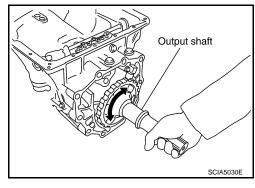
31. Install parking gear to output shaft.



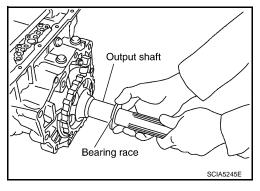
32. Install output shaft in transmission case.

CAUTION:

Do not mistake front of shaft for rear because both sides look similar (thinner end is front side).



33. Install bearing race to output shaft.



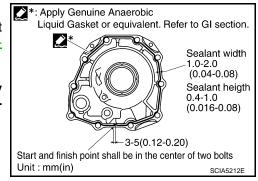
34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

a. 2WD models

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>".) to rear extension assembly as shown.

CAUTION:

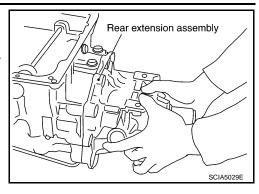
Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case. CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



200

- iii. Install brackets (VK56DE models only)
- iv. Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to specified torque.
 - 1: Self sealing bolts
 - 2: Rear extension assembly bolts

Rear extension : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

assembly bolt

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N-m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

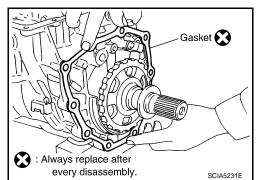
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.



i. Install gasket onto transmission case.

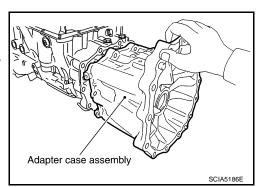
CAUTION:

- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.
- Do not reuse gasket.



ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case. CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



В

Α

TM

Е

F

WCIA0562E

Н

ı

K

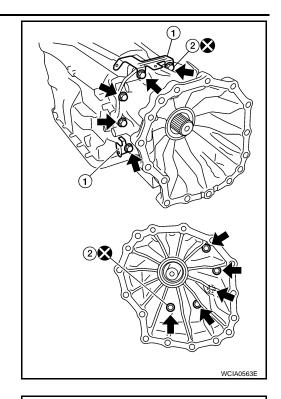
L

M

Ν

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- iii. Install brackets (VK56DE models only)
 - 1: Brackets
 - 2: Self-sealing bolts



- iv. Tighten adapter case assembly to specified torque.
 - 1: ⇒
 - 2: Brackets
 - 3: Self-sealing bolts

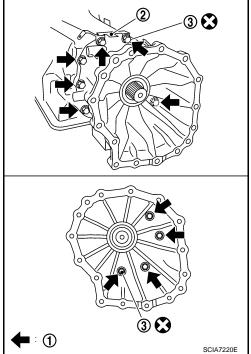
CAUTION:

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (2).

Adapter case : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

assembly bolt

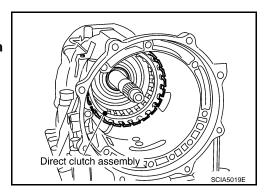
Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)



35. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

CAUTION:

Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

36. Install needle bearing in drum support. **CAUTION:**

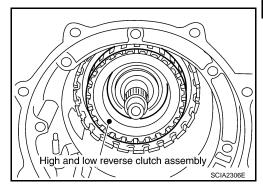
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

Needle bearing P Drum support

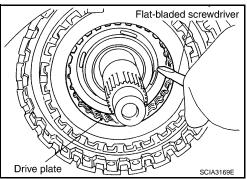
P: Apply petroleum jelly.

SCIA5198E

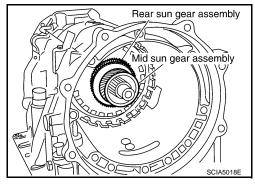
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.



38. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.



39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



CAUTION:

Ρ

Α

В

C

TM

Е

G

Н

K

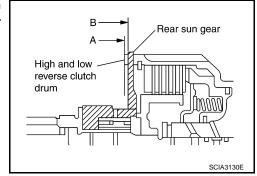
M

Ν

0

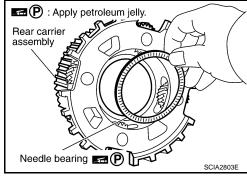
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.



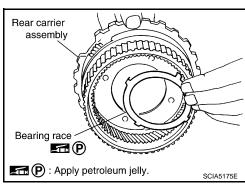
Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

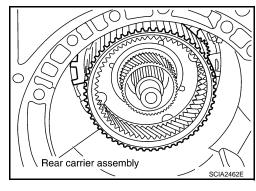


41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

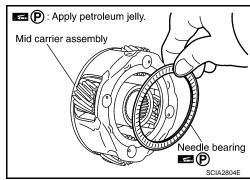


42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.



43. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

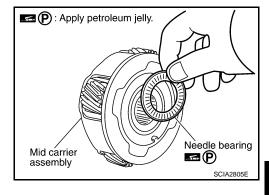
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



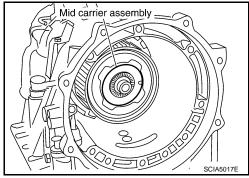
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

44. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

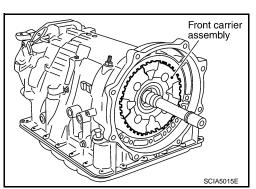
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



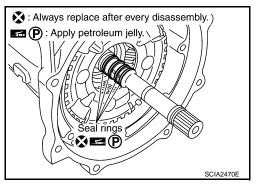
45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



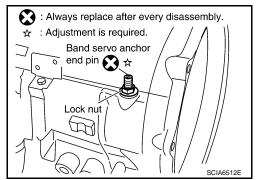
- 47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly. **CAUTION**:
 - Do not reuse seal rings.
 - · Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



48. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

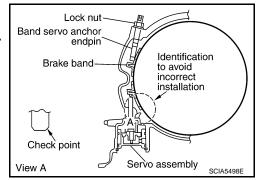
Ν

0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

49. Install brake band in transmission case. **CAUTION:**

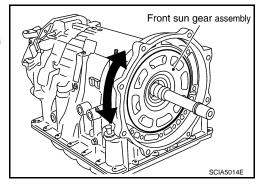
Install it so that the identification to avoid incorrect installation faces the servo side.



50. Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly.

CAUTION:

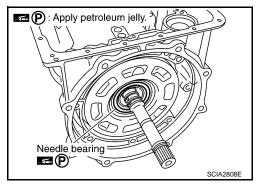
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



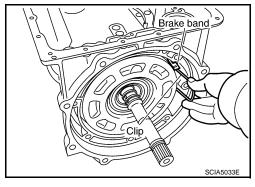
51. Install needle bearing to front sun gear.

CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



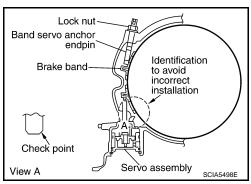
52. Adjust brake band tilting using a clip so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.



- 53. Adjust brake band.
- Loosen lock nut.
- b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

Anchor end pin : 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

- c. Back off band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque.

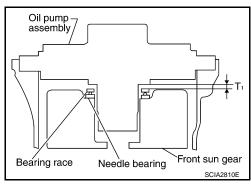


Lock nut : 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)

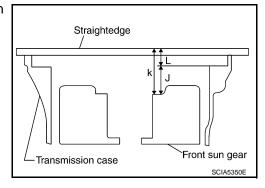
Adjustment INFOID:000000001282995

TOTAL END PLAY

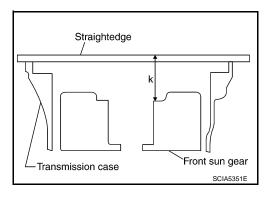
- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



 Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J"



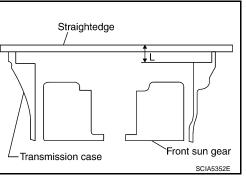
a. Measure dimension "K".



- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

$$J = K - L$$



TM

Α

В

F

Е

Н

ı

K

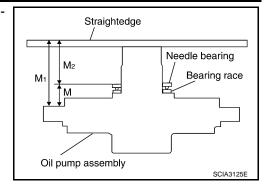
M

Ν

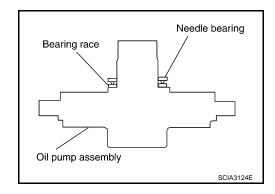
0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

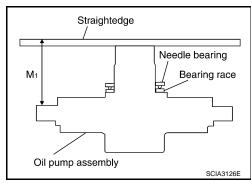
Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimension "M".



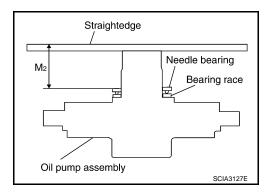
a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure dimension "M1".



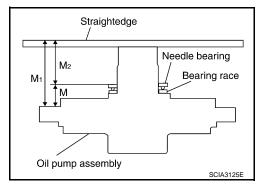
c. Measure dimension "M2".



d. Calculate dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

$$M = M1 - M2$$



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

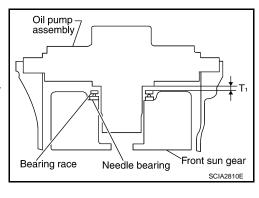
3. Adjust total end play "T1".

 $T_1 = J - M$

Total end play "T1" : 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

• Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

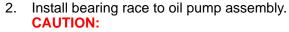
Bearing races :Refer to TM-316, "Total End Play".



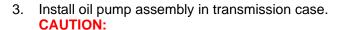
Assembly (2)

 Install O-ring to oil pump assembly. CAUTION:

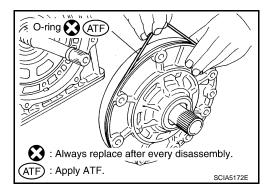
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

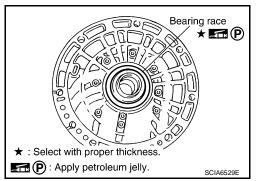


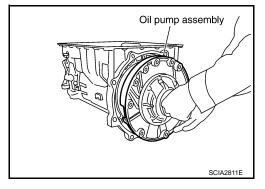
Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



Apply ATF to oil pump bearing.







Α

В

С

TM

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000001282996

M

K

Ν

0

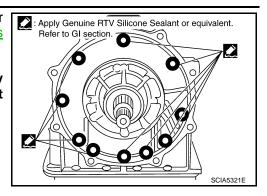
Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products</u> and <u>Sealants</u>".) to oil pump assembly as shown.

CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt mating surfaces.

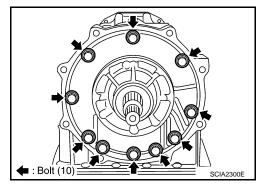


5. Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque.

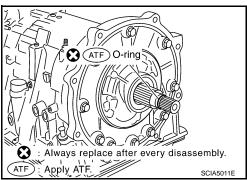
Oil pump bolts : 48 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



- Install O-ring to input clutch assembly. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.

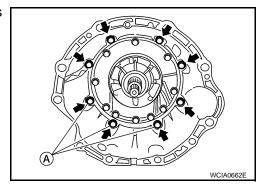


7. Install converter housing to transmission case and tighten bolts to specified torque.

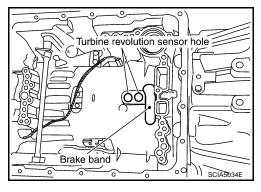
Converter housing bolt : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) Self-sealing bolt (A) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (A).

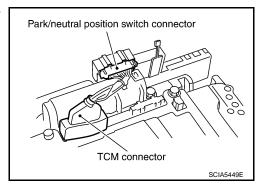


Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution sensor hole.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Install control valve with TCM.
- a. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



ТМ

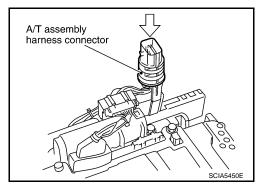
Е

F

Α

В

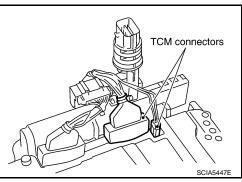
b. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.



G

Н

c. Connect TCM connectors.



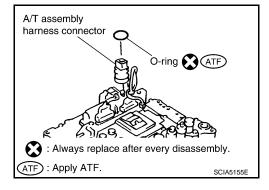
J

K

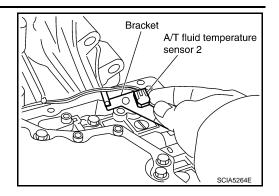
M

Ν

- d. Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



e. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

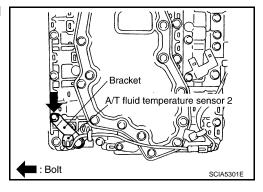


f. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM and tighten bolt to specified torque.

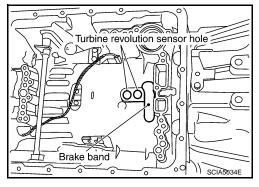
Bracket bolt : 7.9 N-m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

CAUTION:

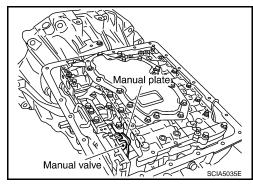
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.



- g. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
 CAUTION:
 - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
 - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
 - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.

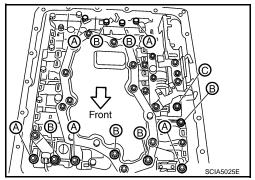


 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



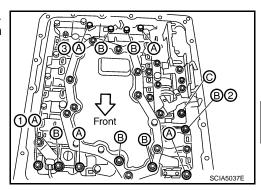
h. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) to control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

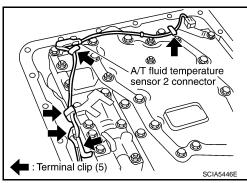


Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$, and then tighten other bolts.

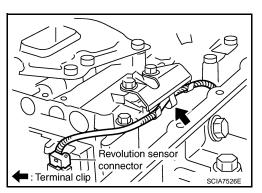
Bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)



- 10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.



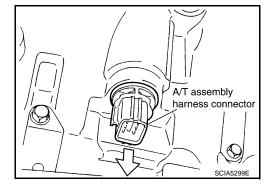
- 12. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.



14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.

CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.



В

Α

C

TM

Е

Г

G

Н

ı

K

L

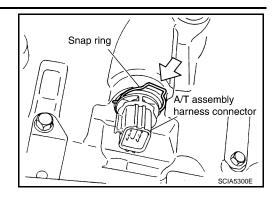
IV

Ν

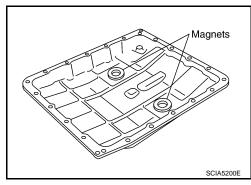
0

Ρ

15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.



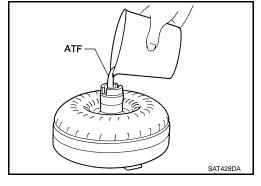
16. Install magnets in oil pan.



- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-197, "Removal and Installation".
- 18. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.

NOTE:

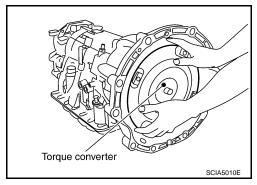
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt. 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

CAUTION:

Install torque converter while rotating it.

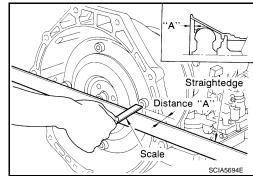


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A"

VQ40DE models : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more VK56DE models : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001282997

Applied model		VQ40D	Eengine	VK56DE	E engine	
		2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD	
Automatic transmission n	nodel		RE	5R05A		
Transmission model code	e number	98X3E	98X4A	96X0A	96X0B	
Stall torque ratio		1.7	7 6: 1	2.0): 1	
	1st	3.842		3.827		
	2nd	2.353		2.368		
Transmission goar ratio	3rd	1.529		1.520		
Transmission gear ratio	4th	1.000		1.000		
	5th	0.	839	0.834		
	Reverse	2.	765	2.613		
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF*1 1: Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".				
Fluid capacity		10.3 liter (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 Imp qt) 10.6 liter (11-1		10.6 liter (11-1/4 US	qt, 9-3/8 Imp qt)	
		II.				

CAUTION:

- . Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF. Do not mix with other fluid.
- Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF will deteriorate in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:0000000001282998

VQ40DE MODELS FOR 2WD

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	62 - 66	100 - 108	156 - 166	241 - 251	237 - 247	145 - 155	98 - 96	42 - 46
	(39 - 41)	(63 - 68)	(98 - 104)	(151 - 157)	(148 - 154)	(91 - 97)	(55 - 60)	(26 - 29)
Half throttle	50 - 54	82 - 88	126 - 134	153 - 161	117 - 125	71 - 79	50 - 56	11 - 15
	(31 - 34)	(51 - 55)	(79 - 84)	(96 - 101)	(73 - 78)	(44 - 49)	(31 - 35)	(7 - 9)

VQ40DE MODELS FOR 4WD

Tire size Throttle po-		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
THE SIZE	sition	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
P265/75R16 Full throttle Half throttle	62 - 66 (39 - 41)	100 - 108 (63 - 68)	156 - 166 (98 - 104)	241 - 251 (151 - 157)	237 - 247 (148 - 154)	145 - 155 (91 - 97)	98 - 96 (55 - 60)	42 - 46 (26 - 29)	
	Half throttle	50 - 54 (31 - 34)	82 - 88 (51 - 55)	126 - 134 (79 - 84)	153 - 161 (96 - 101)	117 - 125 (73 - 78)	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	50 - 56 (31 - 35)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)
P245/75R16 P265/65R17	Full throttle	59 - 63 (37 - 39)	95 - 103 (59 - 64)	147 - 157 (92 - 98)	228 - 238 (143 - 149)	224 - 234 (140 - 146)	137 - 147 (86 - 92)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)	40 - 44 (25 - 28)
	Half throttle	47 - 51 (29 - 32)	77 - 83 (48 - 52)	119 - 127 (74 - 79)	144 - 152 (90 - 95)	111 - 119 (69 - 74)	67 - 75 (42 - 47)	48 - 54 (30 - 34)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)

VK56DE MODELS

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
Throttle position	D1 →D2	$D2 \rightarrow D3$	$D3 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Full throttle	64 - 68 (40 - 43)	103 - 111 (64 - 69)			226 - 236 (141 - 148)			43 - 47 (27 - 29)
Half throttle	42 - 46	69 - 75	96 - 104	126 - 134	102 - 110	70 - 78	41 - 47	10 - 14
	(26 - 29)	(43 - 47)	(60 - 65)	(79 - 84)	(64 - 69)	(44 - 49)	(26 - 29)	(6 - 9)

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000001282999

VQ40DE MODELS FOR 2WD

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"			
Closed throttle	57 - 65 (35 - 40)	54 - 62 (34 - 39)			
Half throttle	172 - 180 (107 - 112)	136 - 144 (85 - 89)			

[·] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

VQ40DE MODELS FOR 4WD

Tire size	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
	Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"			
P265/75R16	Closed throttle	57 - 65 (35 - 40)	54 - 62 (34 - 39)			
	Half throttle	172 - 180 (107 - 112)	136 - 144 (85 - 89)			
P245/75R16	Closed throttle	54 - 62 (34 - 39)	51 - 59 (32 - 37)			
P265/65R17	Half throttle	162 - 170 (101 - 106)	129 - 137 (80 - 85)			

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

VK56DE MODELS FOR 2WD

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"			
Closed throttle	60 - 68 (37 - 42)	53 - 61 (33 - 38)			
Half throttle	164 - 172 (102 - 107)	126 - 134 (78 - 83)			

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000001283000

Engine Model	VQ40DE	VK56DE
Stall speed	2,200 - 2,500 rpm	2,350 - 2,650 rpm

Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm², psi)]				
	"R" position	"D" position			
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)			
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)			

TM

C

Α

F

G

11

ı

M

Ν

O

Ρ

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

INFOID:0000000001283002

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance (Approx.) (k Ω)
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	0°C (32°F)	3.3	15
	20°C (68°F)	2.7	6.5
	80°C (176°F)	0.9	0.9
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	0°C (32°F)	3.3	10
	20°C (68°F)	2.5	4
	80°C (176°F)	0.7	0.5

Turbine Revolution Sensor

INFOID:0000000001283003

Name	Condition	Data (Ap- prox.)	
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position signal "OFF".	- 1.3 (kHz)	
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position signal "OFF".		

Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)

INFOID:0000000001283004

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

Reverse brake

INFOID:0000000001283005

Model code number		98X3E, 98X4A	96X0A, 96X0B
Number of drive plates		6	7
Number of driven plates		6	7
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.7 - 1.1 (0.028 - 0.043)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
Thickness of retaining plates		4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X14 31667 90X15
		4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16
		4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17
		5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18
		5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Total End Play

INFOID:0000000001283006

Total end play mm (in)	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.8 (0.031)	31435 95X00
1.0 (0.039)	31435 95X01
1.2 (0.047)	31435 95X02
1.4 (0.055)	31435 95X03
1.6 (0.063)	31435 95X04
1.8 (0.071)	31435 95X05

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) *: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.	
	A
	В
	С
	TM
	Tiv
	E
	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	K
	L
	NA.
	M
	N
	IV
	0
	Р